

# LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF PROPHETS

Prophets were saintly sages, who spoke to people, on behalf of God. Their sayings were of two parts. First, they foretold about the coming Anointed Redeemer who would redeem humanity from its evils and condemnation. They predicted this hundreds of years ahead of the Redeemer. Secondly these prophets spoke to the peoples of their own generation on ethics to prepare them to receive the Anointed Redeemer. They spoke against personal evils and social evils and called for repentance. They proclaimed God's promise of blessing on those who obeyed.

## ADAM

(The beginning of all things is recorded here. God the first cause, the source of all intelligence, will, power and ethics created the cosmos, with value, purpose and destiny. God created man. Therefore man can understand his own value, purpose and destiny only if he reads and follows his 'Maker's Instructions' as given below.)

**GENESIS 1:1** In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth. **2** The earth was without form and void, and darkness was over the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. **3** And God said, "*Let there be light,*" and there was light. **4** And God

saw that the light was good. And God separated the light from the darkness. **5** God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, the first

**FOOT NOTE** - The language of the holy scripture is man centric and earth centric. The prophets recorded the holy scripture primarily for the common man and not for scholars. They included many figurative words. The objective was to teach ethics not science. But wherever the holy scripture speaks of the physical world, its statements were found to be correct, whether in biology, archaeology, history or sociology.

**GENESIS 1:3** It is the inherent laws in every atom and genetic information in every cell that enable them to move or live, grow, multiply and communicate. The premise that this massive information came out of void contradicts science as well as the laws of information. God ‘spoke’. God implanted that genetic information and atomic laws. The scientists can only discover those information and laws. The scientists cannot create those information or laws. This massive complex specific design indicates a designer. ‘Intelligent Design’ of the cosmos is considered to be unscientific by some scientists on the claim that intelligence evolved only from vacuum. This contradicts intelligence.

The hypothesis of Evolution of Species would fail if no evidence of billions of such transitional fossils was established. One hundred years have passed since that hypothesis. Those missing fossils are still missing. True science and holy scripture do not contradict each other though their pursuits and goals are different.

Religious dogmatism and populist science may be found in avoidable conflict some times. Scientific inference depends on the current level of tools of its observation and comprehensiveness of subject material accessed. Therefore the final word is yet to come. If science itself is under ‘evolution’ there is no such thing as final word.<sup>6</sup> And God said, “Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.”<sup>7</sup> And God made the expanse and separated the waters that were under the expanse from the waters that were above the expanse. And it was so. <sup>8</sup> And God called the expanse Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, the second day. <sup>9</sup> And God said, “Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear.” And it was so. <sup>10</sup> God called the dry land Earth, and the waters that were gathered together he called Seas. And God saw that it was good. <sup>11</sup> And God said, “Let the earth sprout vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind, on the earth.” And it was so. <sup>12</sup> The earth brought forth vegetation, plants yielding seed according to their own kinds, and trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. <sup>13</sup> And there was evening and there was morning, the third day. <sup>14</sup> And God said, “Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night. And let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years, <sup>15</sup> and let them be lights in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth.” And it was so. <sup>16</sup> And God made the two great lights- the greater light to rule the day and the

lesser light to rule the night—and the stars. **17** And God set them in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth, **18** to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good. **19** And there was evening and there was morning, the fourth day. **20** And God said, “Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the expanse of the heavens.” **21** So God created the great sea creatures and every living creature that moves, with which the waters swarm, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. **22** And God blessed them, saying, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the

**FOOT NOTE - 1:26** The narrative on Creation and Adam are embedded in many oral and written records around the world and in India from the Karens of Andaman to Mundas of Jharkhand and Angamis of Nagaland. In Sri Lanka and the Dravidic region of India, Adam is deified and venerated for millennia.

The ancient Sangam literature bears evidence to this. However only the holy scripture gives us the ethical and historic narrative of Creation and Adam devoid of mythology. waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth.”

**23** And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth day. **24** And God said, “Let the earth bring forth living creatures according to their kinds—livestock and creeping things and beasts of the earth according to their kinds.” And it was so. **25** And God made the beasts of the earth according to their kinds and the livestock according to their kinds, and everything that creeps on the ground according

to its kind. And God saw that it was good (From Precambrian to Tertiary period).**26** Then God said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. And let them have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the heavens and over the livestock and over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."**27** So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them.**28** And God blessed them. And God said to them, "*Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth and subdue it and have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the heavens and over every living thing that moves on the earth.*" **29** And God said, "Behold, I have given you every plant yielding seed that is on the face of all the earth, and every tree with seed in its fruit. You shall have them for food.**30** And to every beast of the earth and to every bird of the heavens and to everything that creeps on the earth, everything that has the breath of life, I have given every green plant for food." And it was so. **31** And God saw everything that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.**2:1** Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. **2** And on the seventh day God finished his work that he had done, and he rested on the seventh day from all his work that he had done. **3** So God blessed the seventh day and made it holy, because on it God rested from all his work that he had done in creation. **7** Then the Lord God formed the man of dust from the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living creature.

**FOOT NOTE - 1:27** Man biologically is created in the image

of mammals so that he can survive in the physical environment of the earth. But man inside is made in the divine image of God that he has spirit, intellect, will and freedom to choose his way.

**8** And the Lord God planted a garden in Eden, in the east, and there he put the man whom he had formed. **9** And out of the ground the Lord God made to spring up every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. **10** A river flowed out of Eden to water the garden, and there it divided and became four rivers. **11** The name of the first is the Pishon. It is the one that flowed around the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. **13** The name of the second river is the Gihon. It is the one that flowed around the whole land of Cush. **14** And the name of the third river is the Tigris, which flows east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates (in Iraq). **15** The Lord God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to work it and keep it. **16** And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, “You may surely eat of every tree of the garden, **17** but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die (spiritually).” **3:1** (Satan appeared in the form of a serpent). Now the serpent was more crafty than any other beast of the field that the Lord God had made. He said to the woman, “Did God actually say, ‘You shall not eat of any tree in the garden?’” **2** And the woman said to the serpent, “We may eat of the fruit of the trees in the garden, **3** but God said, ‘You shall not eat of the fruit of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.’”

” 4 But the serpent said to the woman, “You will not surely die. 5 For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

**FOOT NOTE - 3:6** Eve obviously was alone first. Eve did not consult her husband or her Father before eating. Her “simple mistake of eating a fruit” did not bring curse and condemnation on the whole humanity. That fruit symbolised knowledge of good and evil, something they were not yet mature enough to handle. Adam did not repent, he did not ask for forgiveness for his mistake. Instead he blamed God for the wife God gave him. Eve did not own her mistake either. She blamed the serpent God created. Eve chose excess knowledge over innocence and equality with God instead of childlike obedience to God. Knowledge comes by acquisition. Wisdom comes by obedience. Read Solomon’s Proverbs. Knowledge without wisdom to manage it, is high risk for humans. Therefore God wanted to isolate Adam and Eve away. Still Adam did not seek reconciliation and restoration. Adam was created in the image of God i.e. he had the freedom to choose. Adam chose separation. As head of the entire humanity, Adam was given by God the highest level of authority and responsibility. Such level implies zero tolerance of defiance. Still God promised them a Redeemer in their lineage.

6 So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate, and she also gave some to her husband who was with her, and he ate. 7 Then the eyes of both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves loincloths. 8 And they heard the sound of the Lord God walking in the garden in the

cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God among the trees of the garden. **9** But the Lord God called to the man and said to him, "Where are you?" **10** And he said, "I heard the sound of you in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself." **11** He said, "Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree of which I commanded you not to eat?" **12** The man said, "The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me fruit of the tree, and I ate." **13** Then the Lord God said to the woman, "What is this that you have done?" The woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate." **14** The Lord God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, cursed are you above all livestock and above all beasts of the field; on your belly you shall go, and dust you shall eat all the days of your life. **15 I will put enmity between you and the woman and between your offspring and her offspring; he (the Anointed Redeemer) shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel.**" (Fulfillment of this prophesy see in John 19:18 on page155) **17** And to Adam he said, "Because you have listened to the voice of your wife and have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you, 'You shall not eat of it,' cursed is the ground because of you; in pain you shall eat of it all the days of your life; **19** By the sweat of your face you shall eat bread, till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for you are dust, and to dust you shall return." **21** And the Lord God made for Adam and for his wife garments of skins and clothed them. **22** Then the Lord God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of us in knowing good and evil. Now, lest he reach out his hand and take also of the tree of life and eat, and live forever—"



**23** therefore the Lord God sent him out from the garden of Eden to work the ground from which he was taken. **24** He drove out the man, and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim and a flaming sword that turned every way to guard the way to the tree of life.**4:1** Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, saying, “I have gotten a man with the help of the Lord.” **2** And again, she bore his brother Abel. Now Abel was a keeper of sheep, and Cain a worker of the ground. **3** In the course of time Cain brought to the Lord an offering of the fruit of the ground, **4** and Abel also brought of the firstborn of his flock and of their fat portions. And the Lord had regard for Abel and his offering, **5** but for Cain and his offering he had no regard. So Cain was very angry, and his face fell. **6** The Lord said to Cain, “Why are you angry, and why has your face fallen? **7** If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door. Its desire is for you, but you must rule over it.” **8** Cain spoke to Abel his brother. And when they were in the field, Cain rose up against his brother Abel and killed him.**9** Then the Lord said to Cain, “Where is Abel your brother?” He said, “I do not know; am I my brother’s keeper?” **10** And the Lord said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood is crying to me from the ground. **11** And now you are cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand. **12** When you work the ground, it shall no longer yield to you its strength. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth.” **16** Then Cain went away from the presence of the Lord and settled in the land of Nod, east of Eden. **25** And Adam knew his wife

again, and she bore a son and called his name Seth, for she said, "God has appointed for me another offspring instead of Abel, for Cain killed him." **26** To Seth also a son was born, and he called his name Enosh. At that time people began to (worship) call upon the name of the Lord.

## **NOAH**

**6:1** When man began to multiply on the face of the land and daughters were born to them, **2** the sons of God saw that the daughters of man were attractive. And they took as their wives any they chose. **3** Then the Lord said, "My Spirit shall not abide in man forever, for he is flesh: his days shall be 120 years." **4** The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of man and they bore children to them. These were the mighty men who were of old, the men of renown.

**5** The Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intention of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. **6** And the Lord was sorry that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him to his heart.

**7** So the Lord said, "I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the land, man and animals and creeping things and birds of the heavens, for I am sorry that I have made them." **8** But Noah found favour in the eyes of the Lord. **9** These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, blameless in his generation. Noah walked with God. (How did Noah walk with the righteous God? Adam was alive till the days of Noah or his father. Noah may have learnt direct from Adam about the righteousness

of God).**10** And Noah had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. **11** Now the earth was corrupt in God's sight, and the earth was filled with violence. **12** And God saw the earth, and behold, it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth. **13** And God said to Noah, "I have determined to make an end of all flesh, for the earth is filled with violence through them. Behold, I will destroy them with the earth. **14** Make yourself an ark of gopher wood. Make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and out with pitch. **15** This is how you are to make it: the length of the ark 300 cubits, its breadth 50 cubits, and its height 30 cubits. **16** Make a roof for the ark, and finish it to a cubit above, and set the door of the ark in its side. Make it with lower, second, and third decks. **17** For behold, I will bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life under heaven. Everything that is on the earth shall die. **18** But I will establish my covenant with you, and you shall come into the ark, you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you. **19** And of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the ark to keep them alive with you. They shall be male and female. **21** Also take with you every sort of food that is eaten, and store it up. It shall serve as food for you and for them."

**FOOT NOTE - 6:6** Mighty men selected sensually attractive women. The result was not a 'super human race' as propounded by Eugenics and Natural Selection but a decaying human race devoid of ethical values because neither God nor character nor social welfare was a factor in their selection process. Before this race could pollute all, God wanted to save one ethical man Noah and his family. Nephilim and Anak were extraordinarily tall men. Sons of God most probably meant descendants of

godly Seth in contrast to descendants of Cain.

**7:1** Then the Lord said to Noah, “Go into the ark, you and all your household, for I have seen that you are righteous before me in this generation. **2** Take with you seven pairs of all clean animals, the male and his mate, and a pair of the animals that are not clean, the male and his mate, **3** and seven pairs of the birds of the heavens also, male and female, to keep their offspring alive on the face of all the earth.” **5** And Noah did all that the Lord had commanded him. **7** And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons’ wives with him went into the ark to escape the waters of the flood. **8** Of clean animals, and of animals that are not clean, and of birds, and of everything that creeps on the ground, **9** two and two, male and female, went into the ark with Noah, as God had commanded Noah. **10** And after seven days the waters of the flood came upon the earth. **11** In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep burst forth, and the windows of the heavens were opened. **12** And rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights. **19** And the waters prevailed so mightily on the earth that all the high mountains under the whole heaven were covered. **20** The waters prevailed above the mountains, covering them fifteen cubits deep. **21** And all flesh died that moved on the earth, birds, livestock, beasts, all swarming creatures that swarm on the earth, and all mankind. **24** And the waters prevailed on the earth 150 days.

**8:1** But God remembered Noah and all the beasts and all the livestock that were with him in the ark. And God made a wind blow over the earth, and the waters subsided.

**3** and the waters receded from the earth continually. At the end of 150 days the waters had abated, **4** and in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat.

**FOOT NOTE - 6:21** The measurements of Noah's ark fit well with the dimensions of a mid size cargo ship, adequate to accommodate all the animals of each kind but not each mutable species. Noah's ark was designed for floating not for navigation. The recent deciphering of 4000 year old cuneiform tablet on Noah's ark by Irving Finkel confirms this. The Noah record in the holy scripture is ethical in purpose in contrast to the Noah narratives in mythologies like the Enuma Elish and Gilgamesh Epic.

**9:8** Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him,  
**9** *"Behold, I establish my covenant with you and your offspring after you,*

**28** After the flood Noah lived 350 years. **29** All the days of Noah were 950 years, and he died.

### **ABRAHAM (1950-1775 B.C.)**

(The descendents of Noah spread all over the world and multiplied into many races and nations. However within centuries they forgot their commitment to God and failed to follow his ethical values. To suit their non accountability, they started worshipping everything except God and gave up his ethical values. This resulted in egotheism, pantheism, evil spirit worship, witchcraft, fertility cult, child sacrifice

etc. Therefore God chose one man Abram to raise a generation that would follow him and keep his ethical values, most importantly a lineage that would bring Lord Jesus, the Anointed Redeemer of the world).

**12:1** Now the Lord said to Abram, “Go from your country and your kindred and your father’s house to the land that I will show you. **2** And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great, so that you will be a blessing. **3** I will bless those who bless you, and him who dishonours you I will curse, and **in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed.”** **4** So Abram went, as the Lord had told him, and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran. **5** And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother’s son, and all their possessions that they had gathered, and the people that they had acquired in Haran, and they set out to go to the land of Canaan (Palestine). When they came to the land of Canaan, **6** Abram passed through the land to the place at Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. At that time the Canaanites were in the land. **7** Then the Lord appeared to Abram and said, “To your offspring I will give this land.” So he built there an altar to the Lord, who had appeared to him.

**FOOT NOTE - GENESIS 9:28** There is abundant fossil evidence, found across many nations, like marine fossils on the hills and flood fossils of sudden death on sedimentary rocks that show that Noah’s flood was a historic event. Noah’s flood is recorded in many ancient civilizations from Akkadian to Sumerian and in India from Santhals to Saoras.

**15:1** After these things the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision: "Fear not, Abram, I am your shield; your reward shall be very great." **2** But Abram said, "O Lord God, what will you give me, for I continue childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?" **3** And Abram said, "Behold, you have given me no offspring, and a member of my household will be my heir." **4** And behold, the word of the Lord came to him: "This man shall not be your heir; your very own son shall be your heir." **5** And he brought him outside and said, "Look toward heaven, and number the stars, if you are able to number them." Then he said to him, "So shall your offspring be." **6** *And Abraham believed the Lord, and he counted it to him as righteousness.*

**15:13** Then the LORD said to Abram, "Know for certain that your offspring will be sojourners in (Egypt) a land that is not theirs and will be servants there, and they will be afflicted for four hundred years. **14** But I will bring judgment on the nation that they serve, and afterward they shall come out with great possessions. **16** And they shall come back here in the fourth generation, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete."

(God renamed Abram as Abraham. There were four towns in the area where Abraham lived, Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim. They were notorious for their sexual 'liberation', particularly acquired homosexuality and incest. After giving a grace period God had to destroy them before they could pollute

**FOOT NOTE - Abram** was a native of the city of Ur of the

Sumerians in Iraq. They had cultural and linguistic links with our Indus valley Dravidi people. Some of their main deities were the same. How did Abram receive knowledge of the one holy supreme God? Noah was alive till the time of Abram or his father. Abram might have received that knowledge directly from Noah.

Contrary to the assumption of popular cultural anthropology a hundred years ago, called Edward Taylor's hypothesis, it has been overwhelmingly discovered and documented around the world today that it was transcendent monotheism ('Sky God' as the aboriginals say) which degenerated, into polytheism and pantheism and not the other way around. Humans did not 'evolve' the concept of supreme, benevolent personal God. Man devolved symbols and rituals to substitute that one God.

Though the tools of human communication increased enormously over the millennia, from oral to digital, from drums to satellite, transmission of correct divine information and instruction decreased, most often by human indifference or intention. Because correct divine information and instruction demand human response and accountability to God.

Abraham and his descendents, who were called to walk before him blameless. But Lot, Abraham's nephew was living inside Sodom. Therefore Abraham pleads with God for Lot and his family which was almost polluted).

**18:17** The Lord said, *"Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do, 18* seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? **19** *For I have chosen him, that he may command his children and his household after him to keep the way of the Lord by doing righteousness and justice, so that the Lord may bring to Abraham what he has promised him."*



**20** Then the Lord said, “Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great and their sin is very grave, **21** I will go down to see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry that has come to me. And if not, I will know.”

**22** So the (angels in the form of) men turned from there and went toward Sodom, but Abraham still stood before the Lord. **23** Then Abraham drew near and said, “Will you indeed sweep away the righteous with the wicked? **24** Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city. Will you then sweep away the place and not spare it for the fifty righteous who are in it? **25** Far be it from you to do such a thing, to put the righteous to death with the wicked, so that the righteous fare as the wicked! Far be that from you! Shall not the Judge of all the earth do what is just?” **26** And the Lord said, “If I find at Sodom fifty righteous in the city, I will spare the whole place for their sake.” **27** Abraham answered and said, “Behold, I have undertaken to speak to the Lord, I who am but dust and ashes. **29** Again he spoke to him and said, “Suppose forty are found there.” He answered, “For the sake of forty I will not do it.” **30** Then he said, “Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak. Suppose thirty are found there.” He answered, “I will not do it, if I find thirty there.” **31** He said, “Behold, I have undertaken to speak to the Lord. Suppose twenty are found there.” He answered, “For the sake of twenty I will not destroy it.” **32** Then he said, “Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak again but this once. Suppose ten are found there.” He answered, “*For the sake of ten I will not destroy it.*” **33** And the Lord went his way, when he had finished speaking to Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

**19:1** The two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them and bowed himself with his face to the earth **2** and said, “My lords, please turn aside to your servant’s house and spend the night and wash your feet. Then you may rise up early and go on your way.” They said, “No; we will spend the night in the town square.” **3** But he pressed them strongly; so they turned aside to him and entered his house. And he made them a feast and baked unleavened bread, and they ate. **4** But before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both young and old, all the people to the last man, surrounded the house. **5** And they called to Lot, “Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, that we may know (have sex with) them.” **6** Lot went out to the men at the entrance, shut the door after him, **7** and said, “I beg you, my brothers, do not act so wickedly. **9** But they said, “Stand back!” And they said, “This fellow came to sojourn, and he has become the judge! Now we will deal worse with you than with them.” Then they pressed hard against the man Lot, and drew near to break the door down. **10** But the (angels in the form of) men reached out their hands and brought Lot into the house with them and shut the door. **12** Then the men said to Lot, “Have you anyone else here? Sons-in-law, sons, daughters, or anyone you have in the city, bring them out of the place. **13** For we are about to destroy this place, because the outcry against its people has become great before the Lord, and the Lord has sent us to destroy it.”

**14** So Lot went out and said to his sons-in-law, who were to marry his daughters, “Up! Get out of this place, for the Lord is about to destroy the city.” But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be jesting. **15** As morning dawned, the angels urged Lot, saying, “Up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be swept away in the punishment of the city.” **17** And as they brought them out, one said, “Escape for your life. Do not look back or stop anywhere in the valley. Escape to the hills, lest you be swept away.”

**23** The sun had risen on the earth when Lot came to Zoar.

**24** Then the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrah sulfur and fire from the Lord out of heaven. **25** And he overthrew those cities, and all the valley, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground. **26** But Lot’s wife, behind him, looked back, and she became a pillar of salt. **29** So it was that, when God destroyed the cities of the valley, God remembered Abraham and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow when he overthrew the cities in which Lot had lived.

**21:1** The Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did to Sarah as he had promised. **2** And Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age at the time of which God had spoken to him. **3** Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore him, Isaac.

**5** Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.

(Abraham is known in history as the ‘Father of faith’. Faith has two parts, trust and obedience. To trust God, means to

trust his trustworthiness, his character, his word and his promise. That is how Abraham got his son Isaac at the age of 100 years and Sarah at 90. The second part is obedience – do what God says

– obey his word even if the words seem very hard or unreasonable. Abraham obeyed God to almost sacrificing his son on the altar. ‘Trust’ and ‘obedience’ are the two conjugate parts of ‘faith’. One cannot exist without the other.)

**22:1** (Some years passed). After these things God tested Abraham and said to him, “Abraham!” And he said, “Here am I.” **2** He said, “Take your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you.” **3** So Abraham rose early in the morning, saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and his son Isaac. And he cut the wood for the burnt offering and arose and went to the place of which God had told him. **4** On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from afar.

**5** Then Abraham said to his young men, “Stay here with the donkey; I and the boy will go over there and worship and come again to you.” **6** And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son. And he took in his hand the fire and the knife. So they went both of them together. **7** And Isaac said to his father Abraham, “My father!” And he said, “Here am I, my son.” He said, “Behold, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a

burnt offering?” **8** Abraham said, “God will provide for himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son.” So they went both of them together. **9** When they came to the place of which God had told him, Abraham built the altar there and laid the wood in order and bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar, on top of the wood.

**10** Then Abraham reached out his hand and took the knife to slaughter his son. **11** But the angel of the Lord called to him from heaven and said, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he said, “Here am I.” **12** He said, “Do not lay your hand on the boy or do anything to him, for **now** I know that you fear God, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me.” **13** And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him was a ram, caught in a thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up as a burnt offering instead of his son. **14** So Abraham called the name of that place, “The Lord will provide”; as it is said to this day, *“On the mount of the Lord it shall be provided.”* **15** And the angel of the Lord called to Abraham a second time from heaven **16** and said, *“By myself I have sworn, declares the Lord, because you have done this and have not withheld your son, your only son, 17 I will surely bless you, and I will surely multiply your offspring as the stars of heaven and as the sand that is on the seashore. And your offspring shall possess the gate of his enemies, 18 and in your offspring (the Anointed Redeemer) shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed my voice.”* **19** So Abraham returned to his young men, and they arose and went together to Beersheba. And Abraham lived at Beersheba.

**25:7** Abraham lived for 175 years.

(2000 years later, Abraham's offspring, the Anointed Redeemer was sacrificed by God the Father on the cross for the sins of all the nations, in the same Moriah mountain range, outside Jerusalem, where Father Abraham almost offered Isaac as sacrifice. See John 19:17).

### **JACOB (ISRAEL) (1790 – 1640 B.C.)**

(Jacob was the son of Isaac and grandson of Abraham. The name Jacob means 'supplanter'. Jacob deceived his father and elder brother Esau and ran away from home to save his life. After many years he repented and returned to his native place. On the way home, he wrestled with God to forgive him and bless him. The Lord forgave him and blessed him and renamed him as 'Israel' which means 'one who strives with God'.

Why did God choose him and bless him and not his more plain elder brother Esau? The one good thing about Jacob seems, unlike Esau, he took very seriously God's promise given to his grandfather Abraham and finally inherited it. The scripture says that anyone who 'trusts' seriously God's promise and strives earnestly to 'obey' him to receive that promise is an Israelite and son of Abraham).

**25:29** Once when Jacob was cooking stew, Esau came in from the field, and he was exhausted. **30** And Esau said to Jacob, "Let me eat some of that red stew, for I am exhausted!" (Therefore his name was called Edom.)

**31** Jacob said, "Sell me your (first born) birthright now."

**32** Esau said, “I am about to die; of what use is a birthright to me?” **33** Jacob said, “Swear to me now.” So he swore to him and sold his birthright to Jacob. **34** Then Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil stew, and he ate and drank and rose and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright (to inherit God’s promise given to his grandfather Abraham).

(When Isaac became very old and was about to die, Jacob deceived his father and elder brother by impersonation to receive the eldest son’s blessing and fled to a distant land. After many years of trials he repented and was coming back to his native place. Isaac was sore afraid of possible revenge by Esau and pleads for God’s mercy).

**32:22** The same night he (Jacob) arose and took his two wives, his two female servants, and his eleven children, and crossed the ford of the Jabbok. **23** He took them and sent them across the stream, and everything else that he had. **24** And Jacob was left alone. And (an angel in the form of) a man wrestled with him until the breaking of the day. **26** Then he said, “Let me go, for the day has broken.” But Jacob said, “I will not let you go unless you bless me.” **27** And he said to him, “What is your name?” And he said, “Jacob.” **28** Then he said, “Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel, for you have striven with God and with men, and have prevailed.” **29** Then Jacob asked him, “Please tell me your name.” But he said, “Why is it that you ask my name?” And there he blessed him.

(Thus was born the nation of Israel. Jacob prophesied about the coming Anointed Redeemer as follows) Gen:49:10 **The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until tribute (Shilo the Peaceful**

**One) comes to him; and to him (the Anointed Redeemer) shall be the obedience of the peoples.** (See prophesy fulfillment in Rev.: 2:24)

### **JOSEPH (1700-1590 BC)**

(During the last years of Jacob in Palestine, there was to be severe famine for seven years, in the whole of Middle Eastern nations. God wanted to preserve the descendents of Abraham. Therefore he sent Joseph, the son of Jacob, in advance to fertile Egypt. This is how it happened. Joseph as a child was the favourite son of his father. Joseph also used to receive prophetic dreams. Therefore his elder brothers, out of jealousy, sold away Joseph a young lad, to slave traders, who were going from Palestine to Egypt. They did this without the knowledge of their father Jacob. But God was with Joseph and through surprising turn of events made him the Prime Minister of Egypt)

**39:1** Now Joseph had been brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, had bought him from the Ishmaelites who had brought him down there. **2** The Lord was with Joseph, and he became a successful man, and he was in the house of his Egyptian master. **3** His master saw that the Lord was with him and that the Lord caused all that he did to succeed in his hands. **4** So Joseph found favour in his sight and attended him, and he made him overseer of his house and put him in charge of all that he had. **6** So he left all that he had in



Joseph's charge, and because of him he had no concern about anything but the food he ate. Now Joseph was handsome in form and appearance. **7** And after a time his master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph and said, "Lie with me." **8** But he refused and said to his master's wife, "Behold, because of me my master has no concern about anything in the house, and he has put everything that he has in my charge. **9** He is not greater in this house than I am, nor has he kept back anything from me except yourself, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness and sin against God?" **10** And as she spoke to Joseph day after day, he would not listen to her, to lie beside her or to be with her. **11** But one day, when he went into the house to do his work and none of the men of the house was there in the house, **12** she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." But he left his garment in her hand and fled and got out of the house. **13** And as soon as she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled out of the house." **16** Then she laid up his garment by her until his master came home, **17** and she told him the same story, saying, "The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought among us, came in to (rape) me to laugh at me. **18** But as soon as I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garment beside me and fled out of the house." **19** As soon as his master heard the words that his wife spoke to him, "This is the way your servant treated me," his anger was kindled. **20** And Joseph's master took him and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were confined, and he was there in prison. **21** But the Lord was with Joseph and showed him steadfast love and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

(For Joseph a young man, far away from homeland, sold into slavery by own brothers, his seducing mistress could have been his easiest way to freedom from slavery when God also seemed to have abandoned him. But for Joseph, purity was more important than liberty. God did reward him abundantly for his chaste character at the end. Pharaoh the King of Egypt had a disturbing dream. No one could interpret it for him. So he called for Joseph).

**41:14** Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they quickly brought him out of the pit. And when he had shaved himself and changed his clothes, he came in before Pharaoh.

**15** And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I have had a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. I have heard it said of you that when you hear a dream you can interpret it.” **16**

Joseph answered Pharaoh, “It is not in me; God will give Pharaoh a favourable answer.” **17** Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Behold, in my dream I was standing on the banks of the Nile. **18** Seven cows, plump and attractive, came up out of the Nile and fed in the reed grass.

**19** Seven other cows came up after them, poor and very ugly and thin, such as I had never seen in all the land of Egypt.

**20** And the thin, ugly cows ate up the first seven plump cows, **21** but when they had eaten them no one would have known that they had eaten them, for they were still as ugly as at the beginning. Then I awoke. **22** I also saw in my dream seven ears growing on one stalk, full and good.

**23** Seven ears, withered, thin, and blighted by the east wind, sprouted after them, **24** and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears. And I told it to the magicians, but there

was no one who could explain it to me.” **25** Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The dreams of Pharaoh are one; God has revealed to Pharaoh what he is about to do. **26** The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dreams are one. **27** The seven lean and ugly cows that came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty ears blighted by the east wind are also seven years of famine. **28** It is as I told Pharaoh; God has shown to Pharaoh what he is about to do. **29** There will come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt, **30** but after them there will arise seven years of famine, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt. The famine will consume the land. **32** And the doubling of Pharaoh’s dream means that the thing is fixed by God, and God will shortly bring it about. **33** Now therefore let Pharaoh select a discerning and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt. **34** Let Pharaoh proceed to appoint overseers over the land and take one-fifth of the produce of the land of Egypt during the seven plentiful years. **35** And let them gather all the food of these good years that are coming and store up grain under the authority of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. **36** That food shall be a reserve for the land against the seven years of famine that are to occur in the land of Egypt, so that the land may not perish through the famine.” **37** This proposal pleased Pharaoh and all his servants. **38** And Pharaoh said to his servants, “*Can we find a man like this, in whom is the Spirit of God?*” **39** Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “*Since God has shown you all this, there is none so discerning and wise as you are.* **40** *You shall be over my house, and all my people shall order themselves as you command.* Only as regards the throne will

I be greater than you.”

(As there was severe famine by 1,900 B.C. in all the nations of West Asia, Jacob alias Israel sent his sons from Palestine to buy grain from Egypt. They discovered to their great surprise that their own brother Joseph, whom they sold away as slave, was now the Prime Minister of Egypt. Joseph and Pharaoh the king, invited Israel and family to migrate to Egypt to escape the famine)

**46:5** Then Jacob set out from Beersheba. The sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons that Pharaoh had sent to carry him. **6** They also took their livestock and their goods, which they had gained in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob and all his offspring with him, **7** his sons, and his sons’ sons with him, his daughters, and his sons’ daughters. All his offspring he brought with him into Egypt. (They multiplied in the next four centuries into a great population in Egypt. They were called ‘Hebrews’ by the Egyptians who gradually enslaved them. God raised prophet Moses to liberate them and bring them back in Palestine).

## **MOSES (1525 - 1405 BC)**

### **SLAVERY AND DELIVERANCE FROM EGYPT**

**EXODUS 1:8** Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph. **9** And he said to his people, “Behold, the people of Israel (Hebrews) are too many and too mighty for us. **10** Come, let us deal shrewdly with them, lest they

multiply, and, if war breaks out, they join our enemies and fight against us and escape from the land.” **11** Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with heavy burdens. They built for Pharaoh store cities, Pithom and Raamses.**12** But the more they were oppressed, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And the Egyptians were in dread of the people of Israel. **13** So they ruthlessly made the people of Israel work as slaves **14** and made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and brick, and in all kinds of work in the field. In all their work they ruthlessly made them work as slaves. **22** Then Pharaoh commanded all his people, “Every son that is born to the Hebrews you shall cast into the Nile (river), but you shall let every daughter live.”

**2:1** Now a man from the house of Levi went and took as his wife a Levite woman. **2** The woman conceived and bore a son, and when she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him three months. **3** When she could hide him no longer, she took for him a basket made of bulrushes and daubed it with bitumen and pitch. She put the child in it and placed it among the reeds by the river bank. **4** And his sister stood at a distance to know what would be done to him.

**5** Now the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river, while her young women walked beside the river. She saw the basket among the reeds and sent her servant woman, and she took it. **6** When she opened it, she saw the child, and behold, the baby was crying. She took pity on him and said, “This is one of the Hebrews’ children.” **7** Then his sister said to Pharaoh’s daughter, “Shall I go and call you a nurse

from the Hebrew women to nurse the child for you?”**8** And Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, “Go.” So the girl went and called the child’s mother. **9** And Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, “Take this child away and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages.” So the woman took the child and nursed him.**10** When the child grew up, she brought him to Pharaoh’s daughter, and he became her son. She named him Moses, “Because,” she said, “I drew him out of the water.”

**11** One day, when Moses had grown up, he went out to his people and looked on their burdens, and he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his people. **12** He looked this way and that, and seeing no one, he struck down the Egyptian and hid him in the sand. **13** When he went out the next day, behold, two Hebrews were struggling together. And he said to the man in the wrong, “Why do you strike your companion?” **14** He answered, “Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you mean to kill me as you killed the Egyptian?” Then Moses was afraid, and thought, “Surely the thing is known.” **15** When Pharaoh heard of it, he sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh and stayed in the land of Midian. (Moses took shelter in the house of Jethro, the priest of Midians who gave his daughter in marriage to Moses. Moses tended Jethro’s flock till he was 80).

**3:7** Then the Lord (appeared to Moses and) said, “I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters. I know their sufferings, **8** and I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians and to bring them up out of that land to a good and broad land, a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the

Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites. **10** Come, I will send you to Pharaoh that you may bring my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.” **11** But Moses said to God, “Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the children of Israel out of Egypt. **13** Then Moses said to God, “If I come to the people of Israel and say to them, ‘The God of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they ask me, ‘What is his name?’ what shall I say to them?” **14** *God said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM.”* And he said, “Say this to the people of Israel, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’” (This name means Eternal God and in Hebrew Jehovah).

**5:1** Afterward Moses and Aaron (brother of Moses) went and said to Pharaoh, “Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, ‘Let my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the wilderness.’ ” **2** But Pharaoh said, “Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice and let Israel go? I do not know the Lord, and moreover, I will not let Israel go.” **3** Then they said, “The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go a three days’ journey into the wilderness that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest he fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword.” **4** But the king of Egypt said to them, “Moses and Aaron, why do you take the people away from their work? Get back to your burdens.”

**6** The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people and their foremen, **7** “You shall no longer give the people straw to make bricks, as in the past; let them go and gather straw for themselves. **8** But the number of bricks that they made in the past you shall impose on them, you shall by no means reduce it, for they are idle. Therefore they cry, ‘Let us go and offer sacrifice to our God.’ **9** Let heavier

work be laid on the men that they may labour at it and pay no regard to lying words.”

(Pharaoh Amenhotep II, the king of Egypt did not want to lose all the Israelites, also called Hebrews, because these Israelite slaves did all the hard labour for the Egyptians. Therefore to get them released, God had to inflict ten pestilences on the Egyptians. The Nile river water turned into blood red colour, frogs, gnats and flies invaded the land and the live stock died. This was followed by boils, hail, locusts and darkness. Pharaoh did not relent. The tenth plague was the harshest, the death of first born Egyptian male children. This may seem very cruel. However this was a relatively small retribution for the killing (drowning in river Nile) of the male babies of the Israelites by the Egyptians for about three centuries. On that very night of the last plague, Pharaoh drove out of fear all the Israelites from Egypt. The Israelites travelled via the desert toward Canaan, present Palestine. It was around 1,450 B.C.)

**11:10** Moses and Aaron did all these (nine) wonders before Pharaoh, and the Lord hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not let the people of Israel go out of his land.

### **PASSOVER LAMB SACRIFICE**

**12:21** Then Moses called all the elders of Israel and said to



them, “Go and select lambs for yourselves according to your clans, and kill the Passover lamb.**22** Take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and touch the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin. None of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. **23** For the Lord will pass through to strike the Egyptians, and when he sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, the Lord will pass over the door and will not allow the destroyer to enter your houses to strike you.

(This Passover ceremony is annually observed by the Jews till this day, as the most sacred deliverance event of their faith. 2000 years later on this very annual Passover day the Anointed Redeemer shed his blood on the Cross, to deliver all believers from eternal death. Satan, the author of death, sees the blood of the Anointed Redeemer covering every believer and passes over. Therefore this Passover ceremony has now become redundant after the Cross.)

**30** And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians. And there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where someone was not dead. **31** Then he summoned Moses

**FOOT NOTE - EXODUS 12:30** Almost all the plagues mentioned in Exodus chapters 7-12 are recorded in full detail by Ipuwer the Egyptian sage of comparable period, in his papyrus record ‘Admonition of an Egyptian’. It even records the Hebrew slave women acquiring the jewels of the land.and

Aaron by night and said, “Up, go out from among my people, both you and the people of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as you have said.

**32** Take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone, and bless me also!”

**13:1** The Lord said to Moses,

**2** “Consecrate to me all the firstborn. Whatever is the first to open the womb among the people of Israel, both of man and of beast, is mine.” **20** And they moved on from Succoth and encamped at Etham, on the edge of the wilderness. **21** And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead them along the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, that they might travel by day and by night. **22** The pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night did not depart from before the people.

## **CROSSING THE RED SEA**

**14:5** When the king of Egypt was told that the people had fled, the mind of Pharaoh and his servants was changed toward the people, and they said, “What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?”

**6** So he made ready his chariot and took his army with him.

**13** And Moses said to the people, “Fear not, stand firm, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will work for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall never see again. **14** The Lord will fight for you, and you have only to be silent.” **21** Then Moses stretched out his

hand over the sea, and the Lord drove the sea back by a strong east wind all night and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. **22** And the people of Israel went into the midst of the sea on dry ground, the waters being a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

**15:1** Then Moses and the people of Israel sang this song to the Lord, saying, “I will sing to the LORD, for he has triumphed gloriously;

**11** *“Who is like you, O Lord, among the gods? Who is like you, majestic in holiness, awesome in glorious deeds, doing wonders?”* **25** There the LORD made for them a statute and a rule, and there he tested them, **26** saying, *“If you will diligently listen to the voice of the Lord your God, and do that which is right in his eyes, and give ear to his commandments and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you that I put on the Egyptians, for I am the Lord, your healer.”*

## **GOD FEEDS AND DEMANDS FAITHFULNESS**

**16:2** And the whole congregation of the people of Israel grumbled against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness, **3** and the people of Israel said to them, “Would that we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the meat pots and ate bread to the full, for you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger.” **4** Then the Lord said to Moses, “Behold, I am about to rain bread from heaven for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day’s portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in my law or not.

**13** In the evening quail came up and covered the camp, and in the morning dew lay around the camp.**14** And when the dew had gone up, there was on the face of the wilderness a fine, flake-like thing, fine as frost on the ground. **15** When the people of Israel saw it, they said to one another, “What is it?” For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, “It is the bread that the Lord has given you to eat.**16** This is what the Lord has commanded: ‘Gather of it, each one of you, as much as he can eat. You shall each take an omer, according to the number of the persons that each of you has in his tent.’” **31** Now the house of Israel called its name manna. It was like coriander seed, white, and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey. **35** The people of Israel ate the manna forty years, till they came to a habitable land. They ate the manna till they came to the border of the land of Canaan.

## THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

**19:20** The Lord came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. And the Lord called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

**20:1** And God spoke all these words, saying,

**2** *“I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery.*

**3** *“You shall have no other gods before me.*

**4** *“You shall not make for*

**FOOT NOTE - EXODUS 16:2** Manna is known in the Middle East from

Sinai Peninsula to Iraq. It is called ‘Mann’ in Arabic. The tarfa manna fits the events of Exodus 16. The Kurdish manna conforms to the description given in Numbers 11.

The records of Exodus 16 fall in the realm of the supernatural. God either used some naturally available limited substance and multiplied into supernatural measures (as Lord Jesus did with the five loaves to feed five thousand) or God did an entire miracle without the aid of the natural.

yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. **5** You shall not bow down to them or serve them, for I the Lord your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and the fourth generation of those who hate me, **6** but showing steadfast love to thousands (generations) of those who love me and keep my commandments. **7** “You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain, for the Lord will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain. **8** “Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. **9** Six days you shall labor, and do all your work, **10** but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God. On it you shall not do any work, you, or your son, or your daughter, your male servant, or your female servant, or your livestock, or the sojourner who is within your gates. **11** For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day. Therefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and made it holy. **12** “Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land that the Lord your God is giving you. **13** “You shall not murder. **14** “You shall not commit adultery. **15** “You shall not steal. **16** “You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor. **17** “You shall not covet your neighbor’s house; you shall not covet your neighbor’s wife, or his male servant, or his female servant, or his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor’s.” **18** Now when all the people saw the thunder and the flashes of lightning and the sound of the trumpet and the mountain smoking, the people were afraid and trembled, and they

stood far off

**19** and said to Moses, “You speak to us, and we will listen; but do not let God speak to us, lest we die.” **20** Moses said to the people, “Do not fear, for God has come to test you, that the fear of him may be before you, that you may not sin.” **21** The people stood far off, while Moses drew near to the thick darkness where God was.

**22: 18** (God said) “You shall not permit a sorceress to live.

**19** “Whoever lies (for sex) with an animal shall be put to death. **21** “You shall not

**FOOT NOTE - EXODUS 20:4** Out of the over ten thousand archaeological findings on the Israelites, over their 1500 years of religious history before Christ, not a single image of Yahweh God (I AM THAT I AM) has been found. Transcendent monotheism did not evolve. It was given by God.

wrong a sojourner or oppress him, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt. **22** You shall not mistreat any widow or fatherless child. **23** If you do mistreat them, and they cry out to me, I will surely hear their cry, **24** and my wrath will burn, and I will kill you with the sword, and your wives shall become widows and your children fatherless. **25** “If you lend money to any of my people with you who is poor, you shall not be like a moneylender to him, and you shall not exact interest from him. **26** If ever you take your neighbor’s cloak in pledge, you shall return it to him before the sun goes down, **27** for that is his only covering, and it is his cloak for his body; in what else shall he sleep? And if he cries to me, I will hear, for I am compassionate.

**28** “You shall not revile God, nor curse a ruler of your people. **29** “You shall not delay to offer from the fullness of your harvest and from the outflow of your presses. The firstborn of your sons you shall give to me. **30** You shall do the same with your oxen and with your sheep.**23:1** “You shall not spread a false report. You shall not join hands with a wicked man to be a malicious witness. **2** You shall not fall in with the many to do evil, nor shall you bear witness in a lawsuit, siding with the many, so as to pervert justice, **3** nor shall you be partial to a poor man in his lawsuit. **4** “If you meet your enemy’s ox or his donkey going astray, you shall bring it back to him. **6** “You shall not pervert the justice due to your poor in his lawsuit. **7** Keep far from a false charge, and do not kill the innocent and righteous, for I will not acquit the wicked. **8** And you shall take no bribe, for a bribe blinds the clear-sighted and subverts the cause of those who are in the right. **9** “You shall not oppress a sojourner. You know the heart of a sojourner, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt. **10** “For six years you shall sow your land and gather in its yield, **11** but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the beasts of the field may eat. You shall do likewise with your vineyard, and with your olive orchard. **12** “Six days you shall do your work, but on the seventh day you shall rest; that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your servant woman, and the alien, may be refreshed. **13** “Pay attention to all that I have said to you, and make no mention of the names of other gods, nor let it be heard on your lips. **25** *You shall serve the Lord your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will take sickness away from among you.*

**EXODUS 25:1** The LORD said to Moses, **10** “They shall make an ark of acacia wood. Two cubits and a half shall be its length, a cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. **16** And you shall put into the ark the testimony that I shall give you. **17** “You shall make a mercy seat of pure gold. Two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth. **21** And you shall put the mercy seat on the top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the testimony that I shall give you. **22** There I will meet with you, and from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim that are on the ark of the testimony, I will speak with you about all that I will give you in commandment for the people of Israel.

**31:18** And he gave to Moses, when he had finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, the two tablets of the testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.

### **IDOL WORSHIP AND FORNICATION**

**32:1** When the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron and said to him, “Up, make us gods who shall go before us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.” **2** So Aaron said to them, “Take off the rings of gold that are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.” **4** And he received the gold from their hand and



**FOOT NOTE - EXODUS 25:1** Moses placed these written commandments of the Lord in a wooden box and called it the 'Ark of the Covenant' which is a mutual agreement between God and man. This Covenant formed the core of the centre of worship for the Hebrews for the next one thousand years. Unlike all other temples around the world, the Hebrew temple had no idol. This is because God's words and God's character and God's presence are inseparable.

The Jewish temple had three most vital parts. First the 'Mosaic Law' which was kept inside a box in the most holy inner place. This box was covered by a lid called 'Mercy Seat'. This signified that God's mercy can cover a penitent offender of the Law. But mercy does not come free. Someone has to pay the full cost. The 'Altar' in the temple received that cost. Some innocent animal's life was sacrificed on the Altar on behalf of the offender of the Law. That cost did not earn him the mercy. But it was meant to make the offender realize the gravity of his offence so that he will not keep repeating it. This sacrifice was an image of the Balidan, the supreme self sacrifice to be made by the coming Anointed Redeemer. See John 1:17.

fashioned it with a graving tool and made a golden calf. And they said, "These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt! **5** When Aaron saw this, he built an altar before it. And Aaron made proclamation and said, "Tomorrow shall be a feast to the Lord." **6** And they rose up early the next day and offered burnt offerings and brought peace offerings. And the people sat down to eat and drink and rose up to play. **25** And when Moses (came down from the mountain) saw that the people had broken loose

(sexually) for Aaron had let them break loose, to the derision of their enemies, **26** then Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said, “Who is on the Lord’s side? Come to me.” And all the sons of Levi gathered around him. **27** And he said to them, “Thus says the Lord God of Israel, ‘Put your sword on your side each of you, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and each of you kill his brother and his companion and his neighbor.’” **28** And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. And that day about three thousand men of the people fell. **30** The next day Moses said to the people, “You have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to the Lord; perhaps I can make atonement for your sin.” **31** So Moses returned to the Lord and said, “Alas, this people has sinned a great sin. They have made for themselves gods of gold. **32** But now, if you will forgive their sin—but if not, please blot me out of your book that you have written.” **33** But the Lord said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against me, I will blot out of my book. **34** But now go, lead the people to the place about which I have spoken to you; behold, my angel shall go before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.” **35** Then the Lord sent a plague on the people, because they made the calf, the one that Aaron made.

**33:11** Thus the Lord used to speak to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. When Moses turned again into the camp, his assistant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, would not depart from the tent. **12** Moses said to the Lord, “See, you say to me, ‘Bring up this people,’ but you have not let me know whom you will send with me. Yet you have said, ‘I know you by name, and you have also found favor in

my sight.’ **13** Now therefore, if I have found favor in your sight, please show me now your ways, that I may know you in order to find favor in your sight. Consider too that this nation is your people.” **14** *And he said, “My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”* **15** And he said to him, “If your presence will not go with me, do not bring us up from here. **17** And the Lord said to Moses, “This very thing that you have spoken I will do, for you have found favor in my sight, and I know you by name.” **18** Moses said, “Please show me your glory.”

**34:1** The Lord said to Moses, “Cut for yourself two tablets of stone like the first, and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke (in despair). **2** Be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the top of the mountain. **5** The Lord descended in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord. **6** The Lord passed before him and proclaimed, “The Lord, the Lord, a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness, **7** keeping steadfast love for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, but who will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children and the children’s children, to the third and the fourth generation.”

## **BRIEF ARTICLE - WHY GOD OBJECTS TO IDOL WORSHIP**

“Idol Worship” is a colloquial term to denote “symbolism”. Symbol can take the shape of any animate or inanimate object, stone, metal or wooden image,

painting, inscription or relic that is supposed to have some divine origin or power. Symbols are claimed to aid man to visualize the invisible, conceptualize the incomprehensible, understand the abstract and see the celestial through the terrestrial. Among all symbolisms the human image (anthropomorphism) has the highest chance of replacing the real because it looks very much like himself. Thus man replaced God with human image.

Secondly, image worship was associated in ancient times in many cases with acts or rituals, which were grossly immoral. The pornographic carvings, sculpture and writings associated with most images bear historic witness to this – from Canaan to Corinth to Khajuraho. Child sacrifice, sexual orgy, temple prostitution destroyed societies morally and socially. Most of these value systems were intricately associated with the idols the people worshipped. The sthala purana (local legend) of the images worshipped, sanctioned or even promoted these practices. Thus the socio-religious ethics of each ancient society was innately linked with the image they worshipped. Conversely each ancient society evolved an idol that would divinely endorse the society's immoral value system. Things have greatly improved now but not everywhere. The National Commission on Women reports 2,50,000 Devadasis even today, mostly Dalit girls dedicated in India.

Therefore the sages of every society around the globe challenged their own idol worship first, in order to challenge the wrong value system of their own people. Dayanand Saraswathy in the north and Chittars in the

south are the best examples of such sages in India. Kabir, Maluk Das, Sivavakkiaar. Raidas, Vallalar, Thukaram and others made valiant attempts to eradicate image worship. There are enough writings of Indian sages who advocate avoidance of image worship like “Identity with the Supreme is the highest form of worship, meditation is next, hymns and mantras next, the lowest is image worship”.

Thirdly, idols do not demand accountability of relationship. A boy feels accountable to his father but not to his photograph. Therefore when he is in wrong he avoids his father not his photograph. The Satguru demands direct relationship and accountability to him from his devotees, which he cannot get through an image. The holy scripture is a record of repeated human attempts including by some Christians to substitute God with idols and symbols and thus escape direct moral accountability to God.

Fourthly, idol for worship does not remain just as symbol. Evil spirits can impersonate the idol. God the Supreme Divine Spirit seeks direct, open and transparent relationship or worship. The evil spirits try to receive worship hiding behind even a very beautiful idol which a sincere devotee may innocently use as an aid for his worship of God. Therefore idols instead of being a stepping-stone to building relationship with God can become strong obstacles. That is why the Sat Guru declared, that God is Spirit transcending time, space and matter. Those who want to worship him should relate to him directly in their spirit not through idols (John 4:24).

It is true that contemplation of God without the aid of something physical may be difficult to some of us. That is why God has given us his written words, his commandments, his promises, his teachings. They represent God's character. Meditation of God's character is meditation of God himself. God does not present to man a separate reality of Himself apart from his character.

Secondly God has given his Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit reveals God to us by enlightening our human spirit and our mind. Occasionally he may reveal through visions and dreams and prophesies. Therefore God's written words and God's Spirit are the two primary means given for man to access God.

## **SOCIAL SINS, CARE FOR THE POOR AND WEAK**

**LEVITICUS 5:1**(God said) "If anyone sins in that he hears a public adjuration to testify, and though he is a witness, whether he has seen or come to know the matter, yet does not speak, he shall bear his iniquity.

**6:1** The Lord spoke to Moses, saying, **2** "If anyone sins and commits a breach of faith against the Lord by deceiving his neighbor in a matter of deposit or security, or through robbery, or if he has oppressed his neighbor **3** or has found something lost and lied about it, swearing falsely—in any of all the things that people do and sin thereby— **4** if he has sinned and has realized his guilt and will restore what he took by robbery or what he got by oppression or the deposit that was committed to him or the lost thing that he found **5** or anything about which he has sworn falsely, he shall restore it in full and shall add a fifth to it, and give it to him to whom it belongs on the day he realizes his guilt.

**16:21** And Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the people of Israel, and all their transgressions, all their sins. And he shall put them on the head of the goat and send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is in readiness. **22** The goat shall bear all their iniquities on itself to a remote area, and he shall let the goat go free in the wilderness.

**19:1** And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, **2** “Speak to all the congregation of the people of Israel and say to them, You shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy. **3** Every one of you shall revere his mother and his father, and you shall keep my Sabbaths: I am the Lord your God. **4** Do not turn to idols or make for yourselves any gods of cast metal: I am the Lord your God. **9** “When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not reap your field right up to its edge, neither shall you gather the gleanings after your harvest. **10** And you shall not strip your vineyard bare, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor and for the sojourner: I am the Lord your God. **11** “You shall not steal; you shall not deal falsely; you shall not lie to one another. **12** You shall not swear by my name falsely, and so profane the name of your God: I am the Lord. **13** “You shall not oppress your neighbor or rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning. **14** You shall not curse the deaf or put a stumbling block before the blind, but you shall fear your God: I am the Lord. **15** “You shall do no

**FOOT NOTE - LEVITICUS 18:1-30** The Lord says here why he took the Israelites out of Egypt and why he drove out the Canaanites out of their homeland Palestine. Both these lands practiced abhorring level of sexual 'freedom'. Sexual orgy was part of their religious worship. They worshipped sexual gods and had temple prostitutes and child sacrifice as was practiced in some parts of ancient India. In contrast 'I AM THAT I AM' is the holiest of holies. He expects his devotees to be holy. injustice in court. You shall not be partial to the poor or defer to the great, but in righteousness shall you judge your neighbor. **16** You shall not go around as a slanderer among your people, and you shall not stand up against the life of your neighbor: I am the Lord. **17** "You shall not hate your brother in your heart, but you shall reason frankly with your neighbor, lest you incur sin because of him. **18** You shall not take vengeance or bear a grudge against the sons of your own people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself : I am the Lord. **19** "You shall keep my statutes. **29** "Do not profane your daughter by making her a prostitute, lest the land fall into prostitution and the land become full of depravity. **30** You shall keep my Sabbaths and reverence my sanctuary: I am the Lord. **31** "Do not turn to mediums or necromancers; do not seek them out, and so make yourselves unclean by them: I am the Lord your God. **32** "You shall stand up before the gray head and honor the face of an old man, and you shall fear your God: I am the Lord. **33** "When a stranger sojourns with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong. **34** You shall treat the stranger who sojourns with you as the native among you, and you shall love him as yourself, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. **35** "You shall do no wrong in judgment, in



measures of length or weight or quantity. **36** You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin: I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.”

**20:6** “If a person turns to mediums and necromancers, whoring after them, I will set my face against that person and will cut him off from among his people. **7** Consecrate yourselves, therefore, and be holy, for I am the Lord your God. **8** Keep my statutes and do them; I am the Lord who sanctifies you. **9** For anyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

**FOOT NOTE - LEVITICUS 19:36** Mosaic ethical laws (stripped of the ritualistic and ceremonial laws which were a contextual necessity then) laid the foundation for the modern world judicial principles. Equality before the law, human right, social justice and protection of the vulnerable were concepts almost totally alien to the world societies three and a half millenia ago, when Moses laid them. Compare them with contemporaries like the Hammurabi code of Babylonia and Manu Smruti of Aryavarta.

Ambedkar, the father of Indian Constitution and liberator of the Dalit slaves had Moses, the liberator of the Hebrew slaves as his model and Mosaic Law as an inspiration in drafting the Indian Constitution and incorporating unprecedented level of social justice.

### **SOCIAL JUSTICE BY JUBILEE**

**25:8** “You shall count seven weeks of years, seven times seven years, so that the time of the seven weeks of years shall give you forty-nine years. **9** Then you shall sound the

loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month. On the Day of Atonement you shall sound the trumpet throughout all your land. **10** And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee for you, when each of you shall return to his property and each of you shall return to his clan. **25** “If your brother becomes poor and sells part of his property, then his nearest redeemer shall come and redeem what his brother has sold. **26** If a man has no one to redeem it and then himself becomes prosperous and finds sufficient means to redeem it, **27** let him calculate the years since he sold it and pay back the balance to the man to whom he sold it, and then return to his property. **28** But if he has not sufficient means to recover it, then what he sold shall remain in the hand of the buyer until the year of jubilee. In the jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his property. **39** “If your brother becomes poor beside you and sells himself to you, You shall not make him serve as a slave: **40** he shall be with you as a hired servant and as a sojourner. He shall serve with you until the year of the jubilee. **41** Then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and go back to his own clan and return to the possession of his fathers.

**NUMBERS 5:5** And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, **6** “Speak to the people of Israel, When a man or woman commits any of the sins that people commit by breaking faith with the Lord, and that person realizes his guilt, **7** he shall confess his sin that he has committed. And he shall make full restitution for his wrong, adding a fifth to it and

giving it to him to whom he did the wrong. **8** But if the man has no next of kin to whom

**FOOT NOTE - LEVITICUS 25:41** The observance of ‘Jubilee’ on every fiftieth year was the socio-economic equalizer, to narrow down the disparity between the rich and the poor, the bonded and the free, the weak and the strong. God is a god of social justice. While human theories promote ‘survival of the fittest’ God promotes survival of the weakest.

Man cannot own land, because land owns man. At his death man’s body returns to earth his owner. (Gen.3:7) The holy scripture is emphatic that all the lands belong to the Lord. Man is only a temporary steward. Land grabbing by force or dishonest deal from the weak like the Dalits and the tribals is a grievous sin. Any person or system or state that commits or abets such crime will face the judgement of God. See I Kings 21:19 restitution may be made for the wrong, the restitution for wrong shall go to the Lord for the priest, in addition to the ram of atonement with which atonement is made for him.

**6:22** The Lord spoke to Moses, saying, **23** “Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, Thus you shall bless the people of Israel: you shall say to them, **24** *The Lord bless you and keep you; 25 the Lord make his face to shine upon you and be gracious to you; 26 the Lord lift up his countenance upon you and give you peace.*

**12:3** Now the man Moses was very meek, more than all people who were on the face of the earth. **5** And the Lord came down in a pillar of cloud and stood at the entrance of

the tent and called Aaron and Miriam (his sister), and they both came forward. **6** And he said, “Hear my words: If there is a prophet among you, I the Lord make myself known to him in a vision; I speak with him in a dream. **7** Not so with my servant Moses. He is faithful in all my house. **8** With him I speak mouth to mouth, clearly, and not in riddles, and he beholds the form of the Lord. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?” **9** And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, and he departed.

**15:15** God said “For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you, a statute forever throughout your generations. You and the sojourner shall be alike before the Lord. **16** One law and one rule shall be for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you.”

**DEUTERONOMY 4:6** (Moses said) Keep them and do them, for that will be your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, who, when they hear all these statutes, will say, ‘Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.’ **7** *For what great nation is there that has a god so near to it as the Lord our God is to us, whenever we call upon him?* **8** *And what great nation is there, that has statutes and rules so righteous as all this law that I set before you today?* **9** “Only take care, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things that

**FOOT NOTE - NUMBERS 6:26** The earliest Hebrew archaeological record called Hinnom Silver Scroll of 6th Century BC excavated in Jerusalem records in Hebrew the priestly benediction of Numbers 6:24-26 invoking

Yahweh. This predates by four centuries the Dead Sea scrolls. your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life. Make them known to your children and your children's children.

**9:4** “Do not say in your heart, after the Lord your God has thrust them (Canaanites) out before you, ‘It is because of my righteousness that the Lord has brought me in to possess this land,’ whereas it is because of the wickedness of these nations that the Lord is driving them out before you. **5** Not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart are you going in to possess their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations the Lord your God is driving them out from before you, and that he may confirm the word that the Lord swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

**12:30** Take care that you be not ensnared to follow them, after they have been destroyed before you, and that you do not inquire about their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods? — that I also may do the same.’ **31** You shall not worship the Lord your God in that way, for every abominable thing that the Lord hates they have done for their gods, for they even burn their sons and their daughters in the fire to their gods.

### **RELEASE FROM DEBT:**

**15:1** At the end of every seven years you shall grant a release. **2** And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release what he has lent to his neighbor. He shall not exact it of his neighbor, his brother, because the LORD's release has been proclaimed. **3** Of a foreigner you

may exact it, but whatever of yours is with your brother your hand shall release. **4** But there will be no poor among you; for the LORD will bless

**FOOT NOTE - DEUTERONOMY 15:1** The laws of a nation reflect the noble character of its founding fathers. The laws given to all nations through the Hebrew society reflect the supreme character of God, the founder of all nations. Prophet Moses was asked to record these laws and administer them to the Hebrews in order to make them a model nation. The minor details of these laws may seem primitive, contextual to the then culture and level of understanding of the ancient society. But the core values of the laws were supreme, namely personal integrity, accountability, equality, social justice, honesty, transparency, giving and receiving forgiveness, restitution, love for people and respect for God - the same core values that all nations need - the same values that we need today.

you in the land that the LORD your God is giving you for an inheritance to possess — **5** if only you will strictly obey the voice of the LORD your God, being careful to do all this commandment that I command you today. **6** For the LORD your God will bless you, as he promised you, and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow, and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you. **9** Take care lest there be an unworthy thought in your heart and you say, ‘The seventh year, the year of release is near,’ and your eye look grudgingly on your poor brother, and you give him nothing, and he cry to the LORD against you, and you be guilty of sin. **12** “If your brother, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you, he shall serve you

six years, and in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you. **13** And when you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty-handed. **14** You shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, out of your threshing floor, and out of your winepress. As the LORD your God has blessed you, you shall give to him. **15** You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you; therefore I command you this today.

**18:15 “The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, from your brothers — it is to him you shall listen”**

### **BLESSINGS AND CURSES DEPEND ON OBEDIENCE**

**28:1** *“And if you faithfully obey the voice of the Lord your God, being careful to do all his commandments that I command you today, the Lord your God will set you high above all the nations of the earth.*

**2** And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of the Lord your God. **3** *Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field.*

**4** *Blessed shall be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your cattle, the increase of your herds and the young of your flock.* **5** *Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl.* **6** *Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.* **7**

*“The Lord will cause your enemies who rise against you to be defeated before you. They shall come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways.* **8** The Lord will command the blessing on you in your barns and

**FOOT NOTE - DEUT.15:6** \$ 100 billions of debt of the 42 Heavily Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) were cancelled world wide by the 2000 AD Jubilee Movement initiated by Christians, based on this command.

in all that you undertake. And he will bless you in the land that the Lord your God is giving you. **9** The Lord will establish you as a people holy to himself, as he has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of the Lord your God and walk in his ways. **11** And the Lord will make you abound in prosperity, in the fruit of your womb and in the fruit of your livestock and in the fruit of your ground, within the land that the Lord swore to your fathers to give you. **12** *The Lord will open to you his good treasury, the heavens, to give the rain to your land in its season and to bless all the work of your hands. And you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow.* **13** *And the Lord will make you the head and not the tail, and you shall only go up and not down, if you obey the commandments of the Lord your God,* which I command you today, being careful to do them, **14** and if you do not turn aside from any of the words that I command you today, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. **15** “But if you will not obey the voice of the Lord your God or be careful to do all his commandments and his statutes that I command you today, then all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you. **16** Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field. **17** Cursed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl. **18** Cursed shall be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground, the increase of your herds and the young of



your flock.

**19** Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out. **20** “The Lord will send on you curses, confusion, and frustration in all that you undertake to do, until you are destroyed and perish quickly on account of the evil of your deeds, because you have forsaken me. **21** The Lord will make the pestilence stick to you until he has consumed you off the land that you are entering to take possession of it. **22** The Lord will strike you with wasting disease and with fever, inflammation and fiery heat, and with drought and with blight and with mildew. They shall pursue you until you perish. **23** And the heavens over your head shall be bronze, and the earth under you shall be iron.

**FOOT NOTE - DEUTERONOMY 32:4** Prophet Moses the most qualified to enter the promised land of Palestine, was denied entry by God, because he lost his temper just once at the murmuring of the Israelites for drinking water. Yet Moses blessed those Israelites from his heart and sang praises that God was absolutely just in all his doings. Thus Moses served for no reward. This was the highest mark of Moses not his spectacular miracles. When the Israelites reached the border of Palestine, the promised land, Moses died. 1500 years later Moses appeared in the promised land with the promised Redeemer. See Mark 9:4.

**24** The Lord will make the rain of your land powder. From heaven dust shall come down on you until you are destroyed.

**29:29** (Moses said) “*The secret things belong to the Lord*

*our God, but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.*

***30:1** “And when all these things come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you call them to mind among all the nations where the LORD your God has driven you, **2** Return to the Lord your God, you and your children, and obey his voice in all that I command you today, with all your heart and with all your soul, **3** then the Lord your God will restore your fortunes and have compassion on you, and he will gather you again from all the peoples where the Lord your God has scattered you.*

***31:8** It is the Lord who goes before you. He will be with you; he will not leave you or forsake you. Do not fear or be dismayed.*

***32:3** For I will proclaim the name of the Lord; ascribe greatness to our God! **4** The Rock, his work is perfect, for all his ways are justice. A God of faithfulness and without iniquity, just and upright is he.*

***33:27** The eternal God is your dwelling place, and underneath are the everlasting arms. And he thrust out the enemy before you.*

**FOOT NOTE - DEUTERONOMY 33:27** When the holy scripture talks of the Egyptians or Canaanites or Babylonians it talks of the peoples who lived there 3,000 years ago - not the people who live there now. God dealt

with them, according to their actions then. Great care must be taken not to extrapolate ancient history into today's context, people and situation. We must learn only the moral lessons from history. Under the Adamic (Genesis 4:10,11) and Noahic (Genesis 9:6) covenants, God is the god of all nations and blesses or punishes all nations according to their current deeds. Read in this book on Prophets Isaiah (19:24) and Jonah to see the impartial dealings of God with all nations.

### **JOSHUA (1465 – 1355 BC)**

(After Moses died, Joshua his assistant was given the leadership over the Israelites. Joshua was assigned the difficult and painful job of displacing the inhabitants of Canaan and settling the Israelites there. The reasons are given in detail in Leviticus Chapter 18 viz vile sexual perversion, child sacrifice and all other wickedness of the Canaanites. God gave the Canaanites 400 years to repent as stated in Genesis 15:16. They did not repent. God had to drive them away. Only those Canaanites who opposed or attacked or morally polluted the Israelites were destroyed. This took place around 1400 BC.)

**1:1** After the death of Moses the servant of the Lord, the Lord said to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' assistant, **2** "Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, you and all this people, into the land that I am giving to them, to the people of Israel. **5** No man shall be able to stand before you all the days of your life. Just as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not leave you

or forsake you. **6** Be strong and courageous, for you shall cause this people to inherit the land that I swore to their fathers to give them. **7** Only be strong and very courageous, being careful to do according to all the law that Moses my servant commanded you. Do not turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go. **8** This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success. **9** Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Do not be frightened, and do not be dismayed, for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go.”

**FOOT NOTE - JOSHUA 3:5** Joshua displaced many of the Canaanite tribes and settled the Israelites in the land. It took many long years. God’s intention was not destruction of the Canaanite peoples but their displacement. Some of the Canaanites made peaceful coexistence with the Israelites. They were protected by Mosaic Law as ‘sojourners’. Some followed the faith and ethics of the Israelites. Some inter-married. They were treated almost on par with the Israelites. After the time of Joshua the Jewish tribal leaders called ‘Judges’ ruled the people of Israel sporadically for about 400 years before prophet Samuel appeared on the scene. The Hebrews migration into Palestine happened around the same period as the Indo Iranian migration into India.

**3:5** Then Joshua said to the people, “Consecrate yourselves, for tomorrow the Lord will do wonders among you.”

## **SAMUEL (1050 - 950 BC)**

(Prophet Samuel was assigned the unpleasant job of installing the first king for the Israelites. God wanted the Israelites to be ruled not by kings but by prophets and governed by him, till the coming of the Anointed Redeemer. But the Israelites wanted the pomp and show, the grandeur and power of monarchy, as done by all nations around them. God relented. And the Israelites paid for their choice very dearly. For the next 400 years they saw wars and bloodshed, idolatry and wickedness come inside Israel.)

**1:20** (Hannah a barren woman prayed with agony for a child with the promise that she would give the child for the Lord's service). And in due time Hannah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Samuel, for she said, "I have asked for him from the Lord." **21** The man Elkanah and all his house went up to offer to the Lord the yearly sacrifice and to pay his vow. **22** But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, "As soon as the child is weaned, I will bring him, so that he may appear in the presence of the Lord and dwell there forever." **24** And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, along with a three-year-old bull, an ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and she brought him to the house of the Lord at Shiloh. And the child was young. **27** "Hanna told Eli the priest for this child I prayed, and the Lord has granted me my petition that I made to him. **28** Therefore I have lent him to the Lord. As long as he lives, he is lent to the Lord."

(Samuel the little boy grew up in the temple. The Lord

began to speak to him and reveal things to him in dreams and visions). **3:10** And the Lord came and stood, calling as at other times, “Samuel! Samuel!” And Samuel said, “Speak, for your servant hears.” **20** And all Israel from Dan to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established as a prophet of the Lord. **21** And the Lord appeared again at Shiloh, for the Lord revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of the Lord.

**7:15** Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. **8:1** When Samuel became old, he made his sons judges over Israel. **3** Yet his sons did not walk in his ways but turned aside after gain. They took bribes and perverted justice. **4** Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah **5** and said to him, “Behold, you are old and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now appoint for us a king to judge us like all the nations.” **6** But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, “Give us a king to judge us.” And Samuel prayed to the Lord. **7** And the Lord said to Samuel, “Obey the voice of the people in all that they say to you, for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me from being king over them. **9** Now then, obey their voice; only you shall solemnly warn them and show them the ways of the king who shall reign over them.”

**10:25** Then Samuel told the people the rights and duties of the kingship, and he wrote them in a book and laid it up before the Lord. Then Samuel sent all the people away, each one to his home.

(Samuel installed Saul as the first King of Israel in 1,050 BC. After Saul disobeyed God and fell from his favour, Samuel anointed David as the second King.)

## **BRIEF ARTICLE - WARS DURING THE OLD COVENANT PERIOD**

Human history is recorded primarily in terms of human war history. Wars do not create lasting peace. But we learn from history that we don't learn from history, as some wise man said. Out of the heap of ashes of the two savage world wars sprouted an herb called United Nations Organization. The world breathed a sigh of relief, sceptically though, that for the first time in world history there was a common forum, to inculcate common sense. The success rating of the UN in fulfilling its objectives may be meagre. However the UNO is still the best option to humanity today till we invent something better.

Can a man be killed by another man for a just reason? 'Just killing' is an entirely relative subjective term between man and man. To invest that authority of 'Just killing' on individual citizens will instantly drop humans to the animal world. God has invested that authority only on the State, which represents the collective conscience of all its people. Similarly a 'Just war' or 'Peace keeping force' is the prerogative of the comity of world States which represents the collective conscience of all the nations of the world.

In ancient times God, in the absence of an entity like UNO, had to directly deal with the problem of restraining evil, done in the form of rogue nations waging war on neighbours, tyrant kings shedding innocent blood by genocide or God restraining excess moral evil in societies.

God used one nation or people to chastise another people, one king to restrain another tyrant. Many such wars and chastisings are recorded in the Old Covenant period. During the four centuries from King Saul (1000 BC) to the Babylonian captivity (600 BC), God used the nation of Israel to chastise the erring neighbouring nations and kings. God equally used the neighbouring nations and kings to chastise erring Israel. But many Jews got it lopsided. They believed that God was permanently on their side and Israel was God's permanent war weapon. It was true that Israel under the Abrahamic covenant was protected from harm from other nations. However God never defended Israel at the cost of innocent blood of the other nations who are all under the Adamic and Noahic covenant. See Genesis 4:10-11, 9:6. God commanded severe punishment for mistreatment of the non-Jews. See Ex 22:21, Lev 19:34, 25:35, Deut 10:19, 27:19. King David was forbidden by God from building God's temple because 'he led many Jewish wars and shed much blood'. See I Chronicles 22:8.

God did not approve even monarchy for the Jews in the first place, certainly not their unjust wars. See I Samuel 8. Only the Jewish prophets got it right. Isaiah predicted the coming of the Anointed Redeemer as 'Prince of Peace' who would eliminate wars on earth. The Redeemer would end shedding of human blood by shedding his blood for humans. Psalm 46:9, Isaiah 2:4, 9:6, 53:5, Micah 4:3. Isaiah 2:4 is inscribed prominently at the U. N. Head Quarters as its guiding light. On the day of Judgement every man from Cain onwards



should give account for the shedding of innocent human blood and every leader for his genocide and every nation for its unjust war.

### **JOB (2000 BC)**

(Job a non Jew prophesied about the Anointed Redeemer. Job the most righteous suffered very great loss unjustly from Satan. The book of Job teaches that the righteous who temporarily go through trials will be blessed either at the end of that trial period or generationally through their blessed descendents or eternally with reward in heaven. The blessing can be physical, material, relational or spiritual. God decides what blessing, how, how much and when).

**JOB 1:1** There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job, and that man was blameless and upright, one who feared God and turned away from evil. **2** There were born to him seven sons and three daughters. **6** Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan also came among them. **8** And the Lord said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil?" **9** Then Satan answered the Lord and said, "Does Job fear God for no reason? **10** Have you not put a hedge around him and his house and all that he has, on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. **11** But stretch out your hand and touch all that he has, and he will curse you to your face." **12** And the Lord

said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your hand. Only against him do not stretch out your hand." So Satan went out from the presence of the Lord. (Job received news about the sudden loss of all his wealth). **18** There came another and said to Job, "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest brother's house, **19** and behold, a great wind came across the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young people, and they are dead, and I alone have escaped to tell you." **20** Then Job arose and tore his robe and shaved his head and fell on the ground and worshiped. **21** And he said, "Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return. The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord." **22** In all this Job did not sin or charge God with wrong.

**JOB 2:3** And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil? He still holds fast his integrity, although you incited me against him to destroy him without reason." **4** Then Satan answered the LORD and said, "Skin for skin! All that a man has he will give for his life. **5** But stretch out your hand and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse you to your face." **6** And the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your hand; only spare his life." **7** So Satan went out from the presence of the LORD and struck Job with loathsome sores from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head. **8** And he took a piece of broken pottery with which to scrape himself while he sat in the ashes. **9** Then his wife said to him, "Do you still hold fast your integrity? Curse God and

die.” **10** But he said to her, “You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. Shall we receive good from God, and shall we not receive evil?”<sup>1</sup> In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

(The following is part of the dialogue that happened between Job and his three friends who tried to find the unknown reason for Job’s suffering).

**5: 9** (Eliphaz said) God does great things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number: **11** *He sets on high those who are lowly, and those who mourn are lifted to safety.* **13** He catches the wise in their own craftiness, and the schemes of the wily are brought to a quick end. **14** They meet with darkness in the daytime and grope at noonday as in the night. **15** But he saves the needy from the sword of their mouth and from the hand of the mighty. **16** So the poor have hope, and injustice shuts her mouth. **17** “Behold, blessed is the one whom God reproves; therefore despise not the discipline of the Almighty. **18** For he wounds, but he binds up; he shatters, but his hands heal. **24** *You shall know that your tent (home) is at peace, and you shall inspect your fold (belongings) and miss nothing.*

**9:2** (Job said): But how can a man be in the right before God? **33** There is no arbiter (mediator) between us, who might lay his hand on us both. **34** Let him take his rod away from me, and let not dread of him terrify me. **13:15** Though he slay me, I will hope in him; yet I will argue my ways to his face. **20** Only grant me two things, then I will not hide myself from your face: **21** withdraw your hand far from me, and let not dread of you terrify me. **22** Then call, and I will

answer; or let me speak, and you reply to me. **24** Why do you hide your face and count me as your enemy? **16:19** Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and he who testifies (advocates) for me is on high, **21** that he would argue the case of a man with God, as a son of man does with his neighbour.

**19:25** For I know that my (Anointed) Redeemer lives, and at the last he will stand upon the earth. **26** And after my skin has been thus destroyed, yet in my flesh I shall see God, **27** whom I shall see for myself, and my eyes shall behold, and not another. (See its fulfillment in Rev.: 22:4)

**21:6** When I remember, I am dismayed, and shuddering seizes my flesh. **7** Why do the wicked live, reach old age, and grow mighty in power? **8** Their offspring are established in their presence, and their descendants before their eyes. **9** Their houses are safe from fear, and no rod of God is upon them. **19** You say, ‘God stores up their iniquity for their children.’ Let him pay it out to them, that they may know it. **20** Let their own eyes see their destruction, and let them drink of the wrath of the Almighty. **21** For what do they care for their houses after them, when the number of their months is cut off?”

**22:1** Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said: **2** “Can a man be profitable to God? Surely he who is wise is profitable to himself. **3** Is it any pleasure to the Almighty if you are in the right, or is it gain to him if you make your ways blameless? **27** *You will make your prayer to him, and he will hear you, and you will pay your vows.*”

**27:1** And Job again took up his discourse, and said: **2** “As God lives, who has taken away my right, and the Almighty, who has made my soul bitter, **3** as long as my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils, **4** my lips will not speak falsehood, and my tongue will not utter deceit. **31:** “I have made a covenant with my eyes; how then could I gaze at a virgin? **9** “If my heart has been enticed toward a woman, and I have lain in wait at my neighbor’s door, **10** then let my wife grind (the mill) for another, and let others bow down on her. **13** “If I have rejected the cause of my manservant or my maidservant, when they brought a complaint against me, **14** what then shall I do when God rises up? When he makes inquiry, what shall I answer him? **15** Did not he who made me in the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb? **16** “If I have withheld anything that the poor desired, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail, **17** or have eaten my morsel alone, and the fatherless has not eaten of it **21** if I have raised my hand against the fatherless, because I saw my help in the gate, **22** then let my shoulder blade fall from my shoulder, and let my arm be broken from its socket. **23** For I was in terror of calamity from God, and I could not have faced his majesty.

**33:26** (Elihu replied) “*Then man prays to God, and he accepts him; he sees his face with a shout of joy, and he restores to man his righteousness.*”

**42: 1** Then Job answered the Lord and said: **2** “I know that you can do all things, and that no purpose of yours can be thwarted. **3** Who is this that hides counsel without knowledge?’ Therefore I have uttered what I did not

understand, things too wonderful for me, which I did not know.

**42:12** And the Lord blessed the latter days of Job more than his beginning. And he had 14,000 sheep, 6,000 camels, 1,000 yoke of oxen, and 1,000 female donkeys. **16** And after this Job lived 140 years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, four generations. **17** And Job died, an old man, and full of days.

### **DAVID (1010 – 970 BC)**

(David was a prophet, king and a bhakta. David prophesised about the coming Anointed Redeemer. He became the second king of Israel, after Saul. But he is known best for his bhakti bhajans (devotional songs, Psalms) which are sung to this day by millions around the world. Read his songs given below when you feel lost, lonely, discouraged, wronged, angry, guilty, afraid, happy or thankful. You can make them as your worship or prayer when you are unable to pray in your own words).

### **MEDITATE ON GOD'S WORD**

**PSALMS 1:1** *Blessed is the man who walks not in the counsel of the wicked, nor stands in the way of sinners, nor sits in the seat of scoffers; 2 but his delight is in the law of the Lord, and on his law he meditates day and night. 3 He is like a tree planted by streams of water that yields its fruit in its season, and its leaf does not wither. In all that he does, he prospers. 4 The wicked are not so, but are like chaff that the wind drives away. 5 Therefore the wicked will not stand*

*in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous; 6 for the Lord knows the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked will perish.*

**2:7 I will tell of the decree: The Lord said to me, “You are my Son; today I have begotten you. 8 Ask of me, and I will make the nations your heritage, and the ends of the earth your possession. (See its fulfillment in Rev.:5:9)**

*4:8 In peace I will both lie down and sleep; for you alone, O Lord, make me dwell in safety. 9:18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten, and the hope of the poor shall not perish forever.*

*19:7 The law of the Lord is perfect, reviving the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple; 8 the precepts of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes; 9 the fear of the Lord is clean, enduring forever; the rules of the Lord are true, and righteous altogether. 10 More to be desired are they than gold, even much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and drippings of the honeycomb. 11 Moreover, by them is your servant warned; in keeping them there is great reward.12 Who can discern his errors? Declare me innocent from hidden faults. 13 Keep back your servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me! Then I shall be blameless, and innocent of great transgression. 14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in your sight, O Lord, my rock and my redeemer.*

## GOD IS OUR REFUGE

**22:1 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?** Why are you so far from saving me, from the words of my groaning? **2** O my God, I cry by day, but you do not answer, and by night, but I find no rest. **3** Yet you are holy, enthroned on the praises of Israel. **4** In you our fathers trusted; they trusted, and you delivered them. **5** To you they cried and were rescued; in you they trusted and were not put to shame. **6** But I am a worm and not a man, scorned by mankind and despised by the people. **7** All who see me mock me; they make mouths at me; they wag their heads; **8** “He trusts in the Lord; let him deliver him; let him rescue him, for he delights in him!” **16** For dogs encompass me; a company of evildoers encircles me; **they have pierced my hands and feet** — **17** I can count all my bones — they stare and gloat over me; **18 they divide my garments among them, and for my clothing they cast lots.** **19** But you, O Lord, do not be far off! O you my help, come quickly to my aid!

**23:1 The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want.** **2** He makes me lie down in green pastures. He leads me beside still waters. **3** He restores my soul. He leads me in paths of righteousness for his name's sake. **4** Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for you are with me; your rod and your staff, they comfort me. **5** You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies; you anoint my head with oil; my cup overflows. **6** Surely goodness and



**FOOT NOTE - DAVID'S PSALMS 22:1,16,18; 31:5; 69:21.** Maha Satguru the Anointed Redeemer fulfilled all these prophesies (predictions) on the Cross. Crucifixion was a method of killing a convict by nailing his hands and feet on a wooden cross thus bleeding him to death. This new cruel method, by the Romans in 32 A.D. was totally unknown to David, a Jew in 1000 B.C. when he wrote this song. See pages 155-156. *mercy shall follow me all the days of my life, and I shall dwell in the house of the Lord forever.*

**27:1** *The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The Lord is the stronghold of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? 5 For he will hide me in his shelter in the day of trouble; he will conceal me under the cover of his tent; he will lift me high upon a rock. 28:7 The Lord is my strength and my shield; in him my heart trusts, and I am helped; my heart exults, and with my song I give thanks to him.*

**30:5** *For his anger is but for a moment, and his favor is for a lifetime. Weeping may tarry for the night, But joy comes with the morning.*

**11** You have turned for me my mourning into dancing; you have loosed my sackcloth and clothed me with gladness, **12** that my glory may sing your praise and not be silent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks to you forever!

**31:5 Into your hand I commit my spirit; you have redeemed me,**

O Lord, faithful God. **20** *In the cover of your presence you hide them from the plots of men; you store them in your shelter from the strife of tongues.*

## **GOD FORGIVES THE PENITENT**

**32:1** *Blessed is the one whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. 2 Blessed is the man against whom the Lord counts no iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no deceit. 3* For when I kept silent, my bones wasted away through my groaning all day long. **4** For day and night your hand was heavy upon me; my strength was dried up as by the heat of summer. **5** I acknowledged my sin to you, and I did not cover my iniquity; I said, “I will confess my transgressions to the Lord,” and you forgave the iniquity of my sin. **6** Therefore let everyone who is godly offer prayer to you at a time when you may be found; surely in the rush of great waters, they shall not reach him. **7** *You are a hiding place for me; you preserve me from trouble; you surround me with shouts of deliverance. 8* I will instruct you and teach you in the way you should go; I will counsel you with my eye upon you. **10** *Many are the sorrows of the wicked, but steadfast love surrounds the one who trusts in the Lord.*

**34:1** I will bless the Lord at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth. **2** My soul makes its boast in the Lord; let the humble hear and be glad. **3** Oh, magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together! **4** *I sought the Lord, and he answered me and delivered me from all my fears. 5* Those who look to him are radiant, and their faces shall never be ashamed. **6** *This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him and saved him out of all his troubles. 7* The angel of the Lord encamps around those who fear him, and delivers them. **8** Oh, taste and see that the Lord is good!

*Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him! 9 Oh, fear the Lord, you his saints, for those who fear him have no lack! 10 The young lions suffer want and hunger; but those who seek the Lord lack no good thing. 17 When the righteous cry for help, the Lord hears and delivers them out of all their troubles. 18 The Lord is near to the broken hearted and saves the crushed in spirit. 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord delivers him out of them all.*

**35:1** Contend, O Lord, with those who contend with me; fight against those who fight against me! **27** Let those who delight in my righteousness shout for joy and be glad and say evermore, “*Great is the Lord, who delights in the welfare of his servant!*”

**36:5** Your steadfast love, O Lord, extends to the heavens, your faithfulness to the clouds.

**37:4** *Delight yourself in the Lord, and he will give you the desires of your heart. 5 Commit your way to the Lord; trust in him, and he will act. 7 Be still before the Lord and wait patiently for him; fret not yourself over the one who prospers in his way, over the man who carries out evil devices! 18 The Lord knows the days of the blameless, and their heritage will remain forever; 23 The steps of a man are established by the Lord, when he delights in his way; 24 though he fall, he shall not be cast headlong, for the Lord upholds his hand. 25 I have been young, and now am old, yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken or his children begging for bread.*

**40:2** He drew me up from the pit of destruction, out of the miry bog, and set my feet upon a rock, making my steps secure. **6** In sacrifice and offering you have not delighted, but you have given me an open ear. Burnt offering and sin offering you have not required. **7 Then I said,**

**“Behold, I have come; in the scroll of the book it is written of me: 8 I delight to do your will, O my God; your law is within my heart.”**

(See its fulfillment in Matthew 26:42)

**41:1** *Blessed is the one who considers the poor! In the day of trouble the Lord delivers him; 2 the Lord protects him and keeps him alive; he is called blessed in the land; you do not give him up to the will of his enemies. 3 The Lord sustains him on his sickbed; in his illness you restore him to full health.*

**42:5** Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why are you in turmoil within me? Hope in God; for I shall again praise him, my salvation and my God.

**46:1** *God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. 2 Therefore we will not fear though the earth gives way, though the mountains be moved into the heart of the sea, 3 though its waters roar and foam, though the mountains tremble at its swelling. 4* There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God, the holy habitation of the Most High. **5** God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved; God will help her when morning dawns. **6** The nations rage, the kingdoms totter; he utters his voice, the earth melts. **7 The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our fortress. 9** He makes wars cease to the end of the earth; he breaks the bow and shatters the spear; he burns the

chariots with fire.**10** “Be still, and know that I am God. I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth!” **11** The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our fortress.

**50:15** *Call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver you, and you shall glorify me.”*

**51:1** Have mercy on me, O God, according to your steadfast love; according to your abundant mercy blot out my transgressions. **2** Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin! **3** For I know my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. **4** Against you, you only, have I sinned and done what is evil in your sight, so that you may be justified in your words and blameless in your judgment.

**10** Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. **11** Cast me not away from your presence, and take not your Holy Spirit from me. **12** Restore to me the joy of your salvation, and uphold me with a willing spirit. **16** For you will not delight in sacrifice, or I would give it; you will not be pleased with a burnt offering. **17** *The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and contrite heart, O God, you will not despise.*

### **GOD PROTECTS THE FAITHFUL**

**55:22** *Cast your burden on the Lord, and he will sustain you; he will never permit the righteous to be moved.*

**68:5** *Father of the fatherless and protector of widows is God in his holy habitation. 6 God settles the solitary in a home; he leads out the prisoners to prosperity, but the rebellious dwell in a parched land.*

**69:4** More in number than the hairs of my head are those who hate me without cause; mighty are those who would destroy me, those who attack me with lies. What I did not steal must I now restore? O God, you know my folly; the wrongs I have done are not hidden from you. **6** Let not those who hope in you be put to shame through me, O Lord God of hosts; let not those who seek you be brought to dishonor through me. **7** For it is for your sake that I have borne reproach, that dishonor has covered my face. **8** I have become a stranger to my brothers, an alien to my mother's sons. **9 For zeal for your house has consumed me, and the reproaches of those who reproach you have fallen on me.** **21 They gave me poison for food, and for my thirst they gave me sour wine to drink.**

**71:1** In you, O Lord, do I take refuge; let me never be put to shame! **2** In your righteousness deliver me and rescue me; incline your ear to me, and save me! **3** Be to me a rock of refuge, to which I may continually come; you have given the command to save me, for you are my rock and my fortress. **4** Rescue me, O my God, from the hand of the wicked, from the grasp of the unjust and cruel man. **5** For you, O Lord, are my hope, my trust, O Lord, from my youth. **6** Upon you I have leaned from before my birth; you are he who took me from my mother's womb. My praise is continually of you. **9** Do not cast me off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength is spent.

**72:4** May he defend the cause of the poor of the people, give deliverance to the children of the needy, and crush the oppressor! **5** May they fear you while the sun endures, and as long as the moon, throughout all generations! **12 For he**

*delivers the needy when he calls, the poor and him who has no helper. 13 He has pity on the weak and the needy, and saves the lives of the needy. 14 From oppression and violence he redeems their life, and precious is their blood in his sight.*

**73:24** *You guide me with your counsel, and afterward you will receive me to glory.*

**82:3** Give justice to the weak and the fatherless; maintain the right of the afflicted and the destitute. **4** Rescue the weak and the needy; deliver them from the hand of the wicked.”

**84:11** *For the Lord God is a sun and shield; the Lord bestows favor and honor. No good thing does he withhold from those who walk uprightly.*

**85:9** *Surely his salvation is near to those who fear him, that glory may dwell in our land. 10 Steadfast love and faithfulness meet; righteousness and peace kiss each other. 11 Faithfulness springs up from the ground, and righteousness looks down from the sky.*

(This means that righteousness of God covers only a believer who strives to be faithful to obey God’s word.)

**89:14** Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne; steadfast love and faithfulness go before you.

**90:1** Lord, you have been our dwelling place in all generations. **2** Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever you had formed the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting you are God. **3** You return man to

dust and say, “Return, O children of man!” **4** For a thousand years in your sight are but as yesterday when it is past, or as a watch in the night. **5** You sweep them away as with a flood; they are like a dream, like grass that is renewed in the morning: **6** in the morning it flourishes and is renewed; in the evening it fades and withers. **7** For we are brought to an end by your anger; by your wrath we are dismayed. **8** You have set our iniquities before you, our secret sins in the light of your presence. **9** For all our days pass away under your wrath; we bring our years to an end like a sigh. **10** The years of our life are seventy, or even by reason of strength eighty; yet their span is but toil and trouble; they are soon gone, and we fly away. **12** So teach us to number our days that we may get a heart of wisdom. **17** Let the favor of the Lord our God be upon us, and establish the work of our hands upon us; yes, establish the work of our hands!

**91:1** *He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High will abide in the shadow of the Almighty. 2 I will say to the Lord, “My refuge and my fortress, my God, in whom I trust.” 3 For he will deliver you from the snare of the fowler and from the deadly pestilence. 4 He will cover you with his pinions, and under his wings you will find refuge; his faithfulness is a shield and buckler. 5 You will not fear the terror of the night, nor the arrow that flies by day, 6 nor the pestilence that stalks in darkness, nor the destruction that wastes at noonday. 7 A thousand may fall at your side, ten thousand at your right hand, but it will not come near you. 8 You will only look with your eyes and see the recompense of the wicked. 9 Because you have made the Lord your dwelling place — the Most High, who is my refuge — 10 no*



*evil shall be allowed to befall you, no plague come near your tent. 11 For he will command his angels concerning you to guard you in all your ways. 12 On their hands they will bear you up, lest you strike your foot against a stone. 13 You will tread on the lion and the adder; the young lion and the serpent you will trample underfoot. 14 "Because he holds fast to me in love, I will deliver him; I will protect him, because he knows my name. 15 When he calls to me, I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will rescue him and honor him. 16 With long life I will satisfy him and show him my salvation."*

**92:12** *The righteous flourish like the palm tree and grow like a cedar in Lebanon. 13 They are planted in the house of the Lord; they flourish in the courts of our God. 14 They still bear fruit in old age; they are ever full of sap and green, 15 to declare that the Lord is upright; he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.*

**100:1** *Make a joyful noise to the Lord, all the earth! 2 Serve the Lord with gladness! Come into his presence with singing! 3 Know that the Lord, he is God! It is he who made us, and we are his; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. 4 Enter his gates with thanksgiving, and his courts with praise! Give thanks to him; bless his name! 5 For the Lord is good; his steadfast love endures forever, and his faithfulness to all generations.*

**FOOT NOTE** - Promises of God are not blank cheques but the intention of God revealed to a man on conditions. The man by indifference to those conditions can delay,

curtail or forfeit that promise. While God is sovereign to fulfill or annul a promise man is given the freedom to receive or lose it.

### **GOD IS TRUSTWORTHY**

**103:1** Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me, bless his holy name! **2** Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits,  
*3 who forgives all your iniquity, who heals all your diseases, 4 who redeems your life from the pit, who crowns you with steadfast love and mercy, 5 who satisfies you with good so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's. 6 The Lord works righteousness and justice for all who are oppressed. 7* He made known his ways to Moses, his acts to the people of Israel. *8 The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love. 9 He will not always chide, nor will he keep his anger forever. 10 He does not deal with us according to our sins, nor repay us according to our iniquities. 11 For as high as the heavens are above the earth, so great is his steadfast love toward those who fear him; 12 as far as the east is from the west, so far does he remove our transgressions from us. 13 As a father shows compassion to his children, so the Lord shows compassion to those who fear him. 14 For he knows our frame; he remembers that we are dust. 15* As for man, his days are like grass; he flourishes like a flower of the field; **16** for the wind passes over it, and it is gone, and its place knows it no more. *17 But the steadfast love of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear him, and his righteousness to children's children, 18 to those who keep his covenant and remember to do his commandments. 19 The*

Lord has established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom rules over all. **20** Bless the Lord, O you his angels, you mighty ones who do his word, obeying the voice of his word! **21** Bless the Lord, all his hosts, his ministers, who do his will! **22** Bless the Lord, all his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless the Lord, O my soul!

**107:10** Some sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, prisoners in affliction and in irons, **11** for they had rebelled against the words of God, and spurned the counsel of the Most High. **12** So he bowed their hearts down with hard labor; they fell down, with none to help. **13** Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them from their distress. **17** Some were fools through their sinful ways, and because of their iniquities suffered affliction; **20** He sent out his word and healed them, and delivered them from their destruction. **23** Some went down to the sea in ships, doing business on the great waters; **26** They mounted up to heaven; they went down to the depths; their courage melted away in their evil plight; **28** Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them from their distress.

**110:1** The Lord says to my Lord: **“Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.”** **2** The Lord sends forth from Zion your mighty scepter. Rule in the midst of your enemies! **4** The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind, **“You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.”**

**112:6** *For the righteous will never be moved; he will be remembered forever.* **113:7** *He raises the poor from the dust and lifts the needy from the ash heap.*

**119:9** How can a young man keep his way pure? By guarding it according to your word. **11** I have stored up your word in my heart, that I might not sin against you. **34** Give me understanding, that I may keep your law and observe it with my whole heart. **37** Turn my eyes from looking at worthless things; and give me life in your ways. **39** Turn away the reproach that I dread, for your rules are good. **90** *Your faithfulness endures to all generations; you have established the earth, and it stands fast.* **99** I have more understanding than all my teachers, for your testimonies are my meditation. **105** Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.

**121:1** I lift up my eyes to the hills. From where does my help come?

*2 My help comes from the Lord, who made heaven and earth. 3 He will not let your foot be moved; he who keeps you will not slumber. 4 Behold, he who keeps Israel will neither slumber nor sleep. 5 The Lord is your keeper; the Lord is your shade on your right hand. 6 The sun shall not strike you by day, nor the moon by night. 7 The Lord will keep you from all evil; he will keep your life. 8 The Lord will keep your going out and your coming in from this time forth and forevermore.*

**125:1** Those who trust in the Lord are like Mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abides forever. **2** *As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so the Lord surrounds his people, from this time forth and forevermore.*

## **PUT YOUR TRUST IN THE LORD**

**127:1** Unless the Lord builds the house, those who build it

labor in vain. Unless the Lord watches over the city, the watchman stays awake in vain. **2** *It is in vain that you rise up early and go late to rest, eating the bread of anxious toil; for he gives to his beloved sleep.* **3** Behold, children are a heritage from the Lord, the fruit of the womb a reward.

**4** Like arrows in the hand of a warrior are the children of one's youth.

**5** Blessed is the man who fills his quiver with them! He shall not be put to shame when he speaks with his enemies in the gate.

**128:1** *Blessed is everyone who fears the Lord, who walks in his ways! 2 You shall eat the fruit of the labor of your hands; you shall be blessed, and it shall be well with you. 3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine within your house; your children will be like olive shoots around your table. 4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed who fears the Lord. 5 The Lord bless you from Zion! May you see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life! 6 May you see your children's children! Peace be upon Israel!*

**133:1** Behold, how good and pleasant it is when brothers dwell in unity!

**136:1** *Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good, for his steadfast love endures forever.*

**138:2** I bow down toward your holy temple and give thanks to your name for your steadfast love and your faithfulness, for you have exalted above all things your name and your word. **3** *On the day I called, you answered me; my strength of soul you increased.*

**139:1** O Lord, you have searched me and known me! **2** You know when I sit down and when I rise up; you discern my thoughts from afar. **3** You search out my path and my lying down and are acquainted with all my ways. **4** Even before a word is on my tongue, behold, O Lord, you know it altogether. **13** For you formed my inward parts; you knitted me together in my mother's womb. **14** I praise you, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made. Wonderful are your works; my soul knows it very well. **23** Search me, O God, and know my heart! Try me and know my thoughts! **24** And see if there be any grievous way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting!

**145:18** *The Lord is near to all who call on him, to all who call on him in truth.*

### **SOLOMON (970 – 930 BC)**

(Solomon was a prophet, king and wise man. He prophesied about the final Judgement. He was the third king of Israel. He built the first temple for God. Solomon was considered the wisest man in his generation. People came from all over the world to worship in Solomon's temple and to hear Solomon's wisdom. His words of wisdom are down to earth practical – useful for our personal life, family life, social life and work place).

**I KINGS 3:5** At Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and God said, "Ask what I shall give you." **6** And Solomon said, **7** And now, O Lord my God, you have

made your servant king in place of David my father, although I am but a little child. I do not know how to go out or come in. **9** Give your servant therefore an understanding mind to govern your people, that I may discern between good and evil, for who is able to govern this your great people?" **10** It pleased the Lord that Solomon had asked this. **4:29** And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding beyond measure, and breadth of mind like the sand on the seashore, **30** so that Solomon's wisdom surpassed the wisdom of all the people of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt. (The following are selections from his writings.)

## **WISDOM FOR YOUTH**

**PROVERBS 1:7** *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge; fools despise wisdom and instruction.* **8** Hear, my son, your father's instruction, and forsake not your mother's teaching, **33** *but whoever listens to me will dwell secure and will be at ease, without dread of disaster.* **3:1** *My son, do not forget my teaching, but let your heart keep my commandments, 2 for length of days and years of life and peace they will add to you. 3 Let not steadfast love and faithfulness forsake you; bind them around your neck; write them on the tablet of your heart. 4 So you will find favor and good success in the sight of God and man. 5 Trust in the Lord with all your heart, and do not lean on your own understanding. 6 In all your ways acknowledge him, and he will make straight your paths. 7 Be not wise in your own eyes; fear the Lord, and*

**FOOT NOTE - Solomon** had flourishing trade with the

Dravidi land that his  
Hebrew records use Tamil words for peacock and ivory.  
He imported gold from Ophir which may refer to Sri  
Lanka or port Uvari in Tamil Nadu.

turn away from evil. **8** It will be healing to your flesh and refreshment to your bones. **11** My son, do not despise the Lord's discipline or be weary of his reproof, **12** *for the Lord reproves him whom he loves, as a father the son in whom he delights.* **21** My son, do not lose sight of these — keep sound wisdom and discretion, **22** and they will be life for your soul and adornment for your neck. **24** *If you lie down, you will not be afraid; when you lie down, your sleep will be sweet.* **25** *Do not be afraid of sudden terror or of the ruin of the wicked, when it comes,* **26** *for the Lord will be your confidence and will keep your foot from being caught.* **27** Do not withhold good from those to whom it is due, when it is in your power to do it. **31** Do not envy a man of violence and do not choose any of his ways, **32** for the devious person is an abomination to the Lord, but the upright are in his confidence. **34** Toward the scorers he is scornful, but to the humble he gives favor.

### **WAY TO DEATH AND HELL**

**5:3** The lips of a forbidden woman (a woman who is not your wife) drip honey, and her speech is smoother than oil, **4** but in the end she is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword. **5** Her feet go down to death; her steps follow the path to Sheol (Hell); **11** and at the end of your life you groan, when your flesh and body are consumed, **12** and you say, "How I hated discipline, and my heart despised reproof!



**6: 16** There are six things that the Lord hates, seven that are an abomination to him: **17** haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, **18** a heart that devises wicked plans, feet that make haste to run to evil, **23** For the commandment is a lamp and the teaching a light, and the reproofs of discipline are the way of life, **24** to preserve you from the evil woman, from the smooth tongue of the adulteress. **25** Do not desire her beauty (sensual attraction) in your heart, and do not let her capture you with her eyelashes; **32** He who commits adultery lacks sense; he who does it destroys himself. **7:27** Her house is the way to Sheol, going down to the chambers of death.

***2:6** For the Lord gives wisdom; from his mouth come knowledge and understanding; **7** he stores up sound wisdom for the upright; he is a shield to those who walk in integrity, **10** for wisdom will come into your heart, and knowledge will be pleasant to your soul; **12** delivering you from the way of evil, from men of perverted speech, **16** So you will be delivered from the forbidden woman, from the adulteress with her smooth words, **18** for her house sinks down to death, and her paths to the departed; **19** none who go to her come back, nor do they regain the paths of life.*

***9:10** The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is insight.*

### **WISDOM FOR SOCIAL LIFE**

**10:1** Treasures gained by wickedness do not profit, but righteousness delivers from death. **3** *The Lord does not let the righteous go hungry, but he thwarts the craving of the wicked.* **4** A slack hand causes poverty, but the hand of the

diligent makes rich. **7** The memory of the righteous is a blessing, but the name of the wicked will rot. **9** Whoever walks in integrity walks securely, but he who makes his ways crooked will be found out. **11** The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life, but the mouth of the wicked conceals violence. **18** The one who conceals hatred has lying lips, and whoever utters slander is a fool. **19** When words are many, transgression is not lacking, but whoever restrains his lips is prudent. **21** The lips of the righteous feed many, but fools die for lack of sense. **22** *The blessing of the Lord makes rich, and he adds no sorrow with it.* **23** Doing wrong is like a joke (fun) to a fool, but wisdom is pleasure to a man of understanding. **24** What the wicked dreads will come upon him, but the desire of the righteous will be granted. **25** When the tempest passes, the wicked is no more, but the righteous is established forever. **27** *The fear of the Lord prolongs life, but the years of the wicked will be short.* **29** *The way of the Lord is a stronghold to the blameless, but destruction to evildoers.* **30** The righteous will never be removed, but the wicked will not dwell in the land. **14:31** Whoever oppresses a poor man insults his Maker (God), but he who is generous to the needy honors him. **34** Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people.

**11:10** When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices, and when the wicked perish there are shouts of gladness. **11** By the blessing of the upright a city is exalted, but by the mouth of the wicked it is overthrown. **12** Whoever belittles his neighbor lacks sense, but a man of understanding remains silent. **13** Whoever goes about slandering reveals secrets, but he who is trustworthy in spirit keeps a thing

covered.

**16** A gracious woman gets honor. **17** A man who is kind benefits himself, but a cruel man hurts himself. **21** Be assured, an evil person will not go unpunished, but the offspring of the righteous will be delivered. **22** Like a gold ring in a pig's snout is a beautiful woman without discretion. **25** Whoever brings blessing will be enriched, and one who waters will himself be watered. **26** The people curse him (merchant) who holds back (hoards) grain, but a blessing is on the head of him who sells it. **30** The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and whoever captures (wins) souls is wise.

## **WISDOM FOR FAMILY LIFE**

**12:4** An excellent wife is the crown of her husband, but she who brings shame is like rottenness in his bones. **16** The vexation of a fool is known at once, but the prudent ignores an insult. **13:3** Whoever guards his mouth preserves his life; he who opens wide his lips comes to ruin. **11** Wealth gained hastily will dwindle, but whoever gathers little by little will increase it. **14** The teaching of the wise is a fountain of life, that one may turn away from the snares of death. **20** Whoever walks with the wise becomes wise, but the companion of fools will suffer harm. **24** Whoever spares the rod (discipline) hates his son, but he who loves him is diligent to discipline him. **29:15** The rod and reproof give wisdom, but a child left to himself brings shame to his mother. **17** Discipline your son, and he will give you rest; he will give delight to your heart.

**14:1** The wisest of women builds her house, but folly with

her own hands tears it down. **10** The heart knows its own bitterness. **13** Even in laughter the heart may ache. **26** *In the fear of the Lord one has strong confidence, and his children will have a refuge.* **27** *The fear of the Lord is a fountain of life, that one may turn away from the snares of death.*

**29** Whoever is slow to anger has great understanding, but he who has a hasty temper exalts folly. **30** A tranquil heart gives life to the flesh, but envy makes the bones rot. **31:10** (King Lemuel said) An excellent wife who can find? She is far more precious than jewels. **11** The heart of her husband trusts in her, and he will have no lack of gain. **12** She does him good, and not harm, all the days of her life. **15** She rises while it is yet night and provides food for her household and portions for her maidens. **17** She dresses herself with strength and makes her arms strong. **20** She opens her hand to the poor and reaches out her hands to the needy. **23** Her husband is known in the gates when he sits among the elders of the land. **26** She opens her mouth with wisdom, and the teaching of kindness is on her tongue. **27** She looks well to the ways of her household and does not eat the bread of idleness. **28** Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praises her:

**30** *Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain, but a woman who fears the Lord is to be praised.*

### **WISDOM FOR WORKPLACE**

**15:1** A soft answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger. **2** The tongue of the wise commends knowledge, but the mouths of fools pour out folly. **3** *The eyes of the Lord are in every place, keeping watch on the evil and the*

*good.* **4** A gentle tongue is a tree of life, but perverseness in it breaks the spirit. **10** There is severe discipline for him who forsakes the way; whoever hates reproof will die. **16** Better is a little with the fear of the Lord than great treasure and trouble with it. **18** A hot-tempered man stirs up strife, but he who is slow to anger quiets contention. **22** Without counsel plans fail, but with many advisers they succeed. **23** To make an apt answer is a joy to a man, and a word in season, how good it is! **31** The ear that listens to life-giving reproof will dwell among the wise. **32** Whoever ignores instruction despises himself, but he who listens to reproof gains intelligence.

**16:2** All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes, but the Lord weighs the spirit. **7** *When a man's ways please the Lord, he makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.* **8** Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues with injustice. **11** A just balance and scales are the Lord's; all the weights in the bag are his work. **16** How much better to get wisdom than gold! To get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver. **18** Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. **21** The wise of heart is called discerning, and sweetness of speech increases persuasiveness. **23** The heart of the wise makes his speech judicious and adds persuasiveness to his lips. **24** Gracious words are like a honeycomb, sweetness to the soul and health to the body. **28** A dishonest man spreads strife, and a whisperer separates close friends. **32** Whoever is slow to anger is better than the mighty, and he who rules his spirit than he who takes a city.

## WISDOM FOR MATURITY

**17:1** Better is a dry morsel with quiet than a house full of feasting with strife. **3** The crucible is for silver, and the furnace is for gold, and the Lord tests hearts. **5** Whoever mocks the poor insults his Maker; he who is glad at calamity will not go unpunished. **9** Whoever covers an offense seeks love, but he who repeats a matter separates close friends. **22** A joyful heart is good medicine, but a crushed spirit dries up the bones.

**23** The wicked accepts a bribe in secret to pervert the ways of justice. **27** Whoever restrains his words has knowledge, and he who has a cool spirit is a man of understanding.

**18:10** *The name of the Lord is a strong tower; the righteous man runs into it and is safe.* **12** Before destruction a man's heart is haughty, but humility comes before honor. **13** If one gives an answer before he hears, it is his folly and shame. **21** Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruits. **19:2** Desire without knowledge is not good, and whoever makes haste with his feet misses his way. **11** Good sense makes one slow to anger, and it is his glory to overlook an offense. **17** Whoever is generous to the poor lends to the Lord, and he will repay him for his deed. **21** Many are the plans in the mind of a man, but it is the purpose of the Lord that will stand. **22** What is desired in a man is steadfast love, and a poor man is better than a liar. **23** *The fear of the Lord leads to life, and whoever has it rests satisfied; he will not be visited by harm.* **26** He who does violence to his father and chases away his mother is a son who brings shame and reproach.

**20:1** Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler, and whoever is led astray by it is not wise. **3** It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife, but every fool will be quarreling. **19** Whoever goes about slandering reveals secrets; therefore do not associate with a simple babbler. **20** If one curses his father or his mother, his lamp will be put out in utter darkness. **27** The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord, searching all his innermost parts.

**21:2** Every way of a man is right in his own eyes, but the Lord weighs the heart. **3** To do righteousness and justice is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice. **4** Haughty eyes and a proud heart, the lamp of the wicked, are sin. **6** The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting vapor and a snare of death. **13** Whoever closes his ear to the cry of the poor will himself call out and not be answered. **15** When justice is done, it is a joy to the righteous but terror to evildoers.

**22:1** A good name is to be chosen rather than great riches, and favor is better than silver or gold. **3** The prudent sees danger and hides himself, but the simple go on and suffer for it. **4** *The reward for humility and fear of the Lord is riches and honor and life.* **9** Whoever has a bountiful eye will be blessed, for he shares his bread with the poor. **16** Whoever oppresses the poor to increase his own wealth, or gives to the rich, will only come to poverty. **24** Make no friendship with a man given to anger, nor go with a wrathful man.

**23:10** Do not move an ancient landmark or enter the fields

of the fatherless, **11** for their Redeemer (God) is strong; he will plead their cause against you. **17** Let not your heart envy sinners, but continue in the fear of the Lord all the day. *18 Surely there is a future, and your hope will not be cut off.* **22** Listen to your father who gave you life, and do not despise your mother when she is old. **31** Do not look at wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup and goes down smoothly. **32** In the end it bites like a serpent and stings like an adder.

### **DO NOT FOLLOW THE CROWD**

**24:1** Be not envious of evil men, nor desire to be with them, **11** Rescue those who are being taken away to death; hold back those who are stumbling to the slaughter. **12** If you say, “Behold, we did not know this,” does not he who weighs the heart perceive it? Does not he who keeps watch over your soul know it, and will he not repay man according to his work? *16 for the righteous falls seven times and rises again,* but the wicked stumble in times of calamity. **17** Do not rejoice when your enemy falls, and let not your heart be glad when he stumbles, **19** Fret not yourself because of evildoers, and be not envious of the wicked, **20** for the evil man has no future; the lamp of the wicked will be put out. **28** Be not a witness against your neighbor without cause, and do not deceive with your lips.

**25:7** What your eyes have seen **8** do not hastily bring into court, for what will you do in the end, when your neighbor puts you to shame? **15** With patience a ruler may be persuaded, and a soft tongue will break a bone. **21** *If your enemy is hungry, give him bread to eat, and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink,* **22** *for you will heap burning coals*



*on his head, and the Lord will reward you.*

**FOOT NOTE - PROVERBS 23:11** In matters of social justice God makes no difference between humans. Ahab the powerful king of Israel killed Naboth a poor citizen to grab his land. God made Ahab to die like Naboth. See I Kings 21: 17- 19.

**26:2** Like a sparrow in its flitting, like a swallow in its flying, a curse that is causeless does not alight. **4** Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you be like him yourself. **12** Do you see a man who is wise in his own eyes? There is more hope for a fool than for him. **17** Whoever meddles in a quarrel not his own is like one who takes a passing dog by the ears. **18** Like a madman who throws firebrands, arrows, and death **19** is the man who deceives his neighbor and says, "I am only joking!" **20** For lack of wood the fire goes out, and where there is no whisperer, quarreling ceases. **27:2** Let another praise you, and not your own mouth; a stranger, and not your own lips. **4** Wrath is cruel, anger is overwhelming, but who can stand before jealousy? **5** Better is open rebuke than hidden love. **6** Faithful are the wounds of a friend; profuse are the kisses of an enemy. **8** Like a bird that strays from its nest is a man who strays from his home.

**28:1** *The wicked flee when no one pursues, but the righteous are bold as a lion.* **5** Evil men do not understand justice, but those who seek the Lord understand it completely. **6** Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity than a rich man who is crooked in his ways. **8** Whoever multiplies his wealth by interest and profit gathers it for him who is generous to

the poor. **9** If one turns away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination. **10** Whoever misleads the upright into an evil way will fall into his own pit, but the blameless will have a goodly inheritance. **13** *Whoever conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and forsakes them will obtain mercy.*

**29:1** He who is often reproved, yet stiffens his neck, will suddenly be broken beyond healing. **5** A man who flatters his neighbor spreads a net for his feet. **7** A righteous man knows the (human) rights of the poor; a wicked man does not understand such knowledge. **11** A fool gives full vent to his spirit, but a wise man quietly holds it back. **18** Where there is no prophetic vision the people cast off restraint, but blessed is he who keeps the law. **25** The fear of man lays a snare, but whoever trusts in the Lord is safe. **26** *Many seek the face of a ruler, but it is from the Lord that a man gets justice.*

### **WISDOM FOR PERSONAL LIFE**

**30:7** Two things I ask of you; deny them not to me before I die: **8** Remove far from me falsehood and lying; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the food that is needful for me, **9** lest I be full and deny you and say, “Who is the Lord?” or lest I be poor and steal and profane the name of my God.

**31:1** The words of King Lemuel. An oracle that his mother taught him: **3** Do not give your strength to women, your ways to those who destroy kings. **4** It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, or for rulers to take

strong drink, **5** lest they drink and forget what has been decreed and pervert the rights of all the afflicted. **8** Open your mouth for the mute, for the rights of all who are destitute (be a voice for the voiceless). **9** Open your mouth, judge righteously, defend the rights of the poor and needy.

**ECCLESIASTES 3:11** *He has made everything beautiful in its time.*

Also, he has put eternity into man's heart, yet so that he cannot find out what God has done from the beginning to the end. **8:6** For there is a time and a way for everything, although man's trouble lies heavy on him. **12:1** Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come and the years draw near of which you will say, "I have no pleasure in them"; **13** The end of the matter; all has been heard. Fear God and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. **14 For God will bring every deed into judgment, with every secret thing, whether good or evil.**

**FOOT NOTE - PROVERBS 31:9** Sin has two dimensions, individual and collective. A person is normally more conscious of his individual offence than what crime he does or abets as part of a family or society or nation like dowry demand, abortion, divorce, child labour, bonded labour, caste oppression, untouchability, exploitation of the weak, racism, unjust war etc. All of them are serious sins before God. Some of them may result in bondage on us or on our descendants unless repentance and restitution are done. Where an individual cannot adequately retribute or restore on behalf of a whole family or society, confession and articulation will bring

deliverance.

## **BRIEF ARTICLE - DOES THE HOLY SCRIPTURE ENDORSE ALCOHOL?**

The Jews used grapes as Indians used mangoes, the Caucasoids used apples and the Chinese used tea for millennia. No chemical process was invented to preserve the grape juice in un-fermented form. Therefore ancient cultures had no choice but to use grape juice in fermented form only, the virtuous in limited measure or diluted form ('yayin' in Hebrew) and the wild, the fortified by intoxicants ('sekar' in Hebrew and 'hard drink' in English). If the Jewish faith allowed or even endorsed the use of wine it was a permissible will of God not the perfect will of God, as was the case with polygamy, slavery, war etc. As today's technology produces unfermented juice there is no more need for fermented drink in the pretext of health reason. The human body produces enough alcohol for its own health.

In ancient days wine had to be used as a cleansing agent for polluted water, as sedative for pain, anaesthetic for the wounded and healing agent for the sick in the absence of modern day medicines. These needs are no more existent with modern medicine. The Jewish prophets, priests and kings were barred from alcoholic drinks during execution of their offices. After the Cross, every believer is made a prophet, priest and king and therefore barred from anything that can hinder our body, mind or spirit from executing our above three offices. Evangelism was not part of the duty of a Jew. He was not given the commission or power to do so. We have 'redemption of the world' mandated on us, directly by the Satguru. Therefore everything that hinders our

witness to the world, especially to temperate people, we are expected to discard.

In the Jewish culture eating and drinking was done almost always in the home, where the family heads had the control. Today alcohol consumption is done almost always outside their control. In ancient days the consumer was the producer. He produced only what and how much he needed. Today the producer makes you consume, through marketing pressure, wrongly called peer pressure, what you don't need to consume.

Drunkenness is explicitly condemned in about 70 passages in the Jewish scripture (Old Testament) though moderate drink was allowed. Two centuries before the time of Christ, the Romans had occupied Palestine and the Greek culture and philosophy of temperance permeated the middle east. From then on 'yayin' in Hebrew and 'oinos' in Greek meant only diluted wine, below intoxication level.

The Maha Satguru had to use diluted yayin and not tea at the last supper. The Hellenistic (western) church became culturally blind and superstitious about the red wine as a mystical connector to the most sacred red blood of our Lord, with the doctrine of 'Trans-substantiation' which was modified later by the leaders of Reformation as 'Consubstantiation'. Thus the cultural blindness continued permitting alcohol among western Christians. The new testament church did not have the new testament or two millennia of church history to learn from. We have no such excuse.

Six centuries before Christ, the non theistic faiths of Buddhism and Jainism impacted the Dravidi land with the values of renunciation and abstinence from sensory pleasures including liquor. When apostle Thomas arrived in

Calicut around 50 AD and sowed the gospel seed in the above temperate ground (Matthew 13:8) the non indulgent Christian congregations emerged and grew which contributed to the theistic temperant Indian Bhakti movement. The ancient Sangam records bear witness to this temperance. Thus the Indian Christians from first century to the fifteenth century were abstainers from alcohol. The arrival of the Portuguese changed this scene.

The Wesleyan movement which served among the drunkard black slaves of England and the Salvation Army which saved millions of lives wrecked by liquor became the pioneers in championing abstention. Only the evangelising churches took this temperance movement to its logical peak that the United States government had to declare prohibition of liquor across America a hundred years ago though it was repealed later. The modern Indian temperance movement was initiated a century ago by the evangelical missionaries like Evans. They ran over 200 temperance societies across India. Mahatma Gandhi made this movement into a national force that the Government of India declared prohibition soon after national Independence though it was repealed later.

Today 8% of the world population (half a billion) are liquor addicts. Most of them lost their job, home, family or children. All of them lost their self respect. Five million of them died in 2011 according to Lancet, the British Medical Journal. In India almost every adult male in the slums (60 million) is an addict. About one half of all the crimes in the world are committed by liquor addicts because alcohol blinds their thinking and blunts their feeling. They steal, murder, rape, riot and commit incest. They all started in 'social' drinking and ended up as anti socials.

About one half of the road accidents and deaths are caused

globally by drunken driving today unlike the Bible times when travel was done at about 5km speed.

The promoters of ‘social drinking’ have their concealed agenda. They are either marketers of liquor producers or they are seekers of your illegitimate favour, be it a business deal, a promotion, a job or illicit relationship. They may even be your ‘friends’ who feel uncomfortable or guilty about your clean life.

The antidote to the pressures of modern day life is not liquor but joy in the Holy Spirit, friendship of the godly, ordinary joys of life in family, children, arts, sports and music. The holy scripture warns sternly ‘Do not be deceived, drunkards will not inherit the Kingdom of God’ Matthew 6:10.

### **ISAIAH (740- 680 BC)**

(Prophet Isaiah stands out as the most important prophet in predicting in complete detail the Anointed Redeemer’s birth, life, mission, sacrificial death and resurrection. He predicted all these, 700 years in advance. Isaiah is also the most prominent prophet in proclaiming redemption to all nations of the world through the coming Redeemer – when many Israelites considered God as their exclusive private property).

**ISAIAH 1:10** Hear the word of the Lord, you rulers of Sodom! Give ear to the teaching of our God, you people of Gomorrah! **11** “What to me is the multitude of your sacrifices? says the Lord; I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of well-fed beasts; I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of goats. **13** Bring no more vain offerings; incense is an abomination to

me. New moon and Sabbath and the calling of convocations — I cannot endure iniquity and solemn assembly. **14** Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hates; they have become a burden to me; I am weary of bearing them. **15** When you spread out your hands, I will hide my eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I will not listen; your hands are full of blood. **16** Wash yourselves; make yourselves clean; remove the evil of your deeds from before my eyes; cease to do evil, **17** learn to do good; seek justice, correct oppression; bring justice to the fatherless, plead the widow's cause. **18** *“Come now, let us reason together, says the Lord: though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall become like wool.*

### **THE PRINCE OF PEACE IS COMING**

**2:2** It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow to it,

**3** and many peoples shall come, and say: **“Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths.”** For out of Zion shall go the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. **4** He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide

**FOOT NOTE - ISAIAH 2:4** The United Nations

Headquarters in New York has Isaiah 2:4 engraved in its campus as its guiding light.



**disputes for many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.**

(see its fulfillment in Revelation 21:24).

### **A VIRGIN WILL GIVE HIM BIRTH**

**7:10** The Lord spoke to Ahaz, **11** “Ask a sign of the Lord your God; let it be deep as Sheol or high as heaven.” **12** But Ahaz said, “I will not ask, and I will not put the Lord to the test.”

**14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign. Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel**

(which means God with us). (see its fulfillment in Matthew 1:23)

**8:12** *“Do not call conspiracy all that this people calls conspiracy, and do not fear what they fear, nor be in dread.*

*13 But the Lord of hosts, him you shall honor as holy. Let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. 18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given me are signs and portents in Israel from the Lord of hosts. 19* And when they say to you, “Inquire of the mediums and the necromancers who chirp and mutter,” should not a people inquire of their God? Should they inquire of the dead on behalf of the living?

### **THE REDEEMER WILL RULE IN RIGHTEOUSNESS**

**AND PEACE 9:1** But there will be no gloom for her who was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but **in the latter time he has made glorious the way of the sea, the land beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations. 2** The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light; those who dwelt in a land of deep darkness, on them has light shined. **6** For to us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder, and his name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. **7** Of the increase of his government and of peace there will be no end, on the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it and to

**FOOT NOTE** - We see fulfilment of all these prophecies in the Satguru 700 years later. For Isaiah 9:1-2 see Matthew 4:23. For 9:6-7 see Luke 2:10-14. For 11:1-9 see John 1:1-14. For 25:8 see Revelation 21:4. For 26:19 see Revelation 20:12. For 40:3-5 see Luke 3:4. For 42:1 see Matthew 12:18-21.

**uphold it with justice and with righteousness from this time forth and forevermore. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will do this.**

**11:1** There shall come forth a shoot from the stump of Jesse, and a branch from his roots shall bear fruit. **2** And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and

might, the Spirit of knowledge and the fear of the Lord. 3 And his delight shall be in the fear of the Lord. He shall not judge by what his eyes see, or decide disputes by what his ears hear, 4 but with righteousness he shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall strike the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips he shall kill the wicked. 5 Righteousness shall be the belt of his waist, and faithfulness the belt of his loins. 6 The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, and the calf and the lion and the fattened calf together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 The cow and the bear shall graze; their young shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 The nursing child shall play over the hole of the cobra, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. 9 They shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

**19:24** In that day Israel will be the third with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth, **25** whom the Lord of hosts has blessed, saying, "Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel my inheritance."

### **HE WILL PUT DEATH TO DEATH**

**25:4** *For you have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a shelter from the storm and a shade from the heat; for the breath of the ruthless is like a storm against a wall,* **8 He will swallow up**

**death forever; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from all faces, and the reproach of his people he will take away from all the earth, for the Lord has spoken.**

**THE REDEEMER WILL HEAL, RESURRECT,**

**JUDGE AND SAVE 26:3** *You keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on you, because he trusts in you. 19*

**Your dead shall live; their bodies shall rise. You who dwell in the dust, awake and sing for joy! For your dew is a dew of light, and the earth will give birth to the dead. 21 For behold, the Lord is coming out from his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity, and the earth will disclose the blood shed on it, and will no more cover its slain.**

**28:16** Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, “*Behold, I am the one who has laid as a foundation in Zion, a stone, a tested stone, a precious cornerstone, of a sure foundation: ‘Whoever believes will not be in haste.’*”

**30:15** For thus said the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, “*In returning and rest you shall be saved; in quietness and in trust shall be your strength.*” **19** For a people shall dwell in Zion, in Jerusalem; *you shall weep no more. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry. As soon as he hears it, he answers you.*

**32:2** *Each will be like a hiding place from the wind, a shelter from the storm, like streams of water in a dry place, like the shade of a great rock in a weary land. 17 And the effect of righteousness will be peace, and the result of righteousness, quietness and trust forever. 18 My people*

*will abide in a peaceful habitation, in secure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.*

**33:6** *He will be the stability of your times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge; the fear of the Lord is Zion's treasure. 16 He will dwell on the heights; his place of defense will be the fortresses of rocks; his bread will be given him; his water will be sure.*

**35:3** *Strengthen the weak hands, and make firm the feeble knees. 4 Say to those who have an anxious heart, "Be strong; fear not! Behold, your God will come with vengeance, with the recompense of God. He will come and save you." 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf unstopped; 6 then shall the lame man leap like a deer, and the tongue of the mute sing for joy. For waters break forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert; 10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return and come to Zion with singing; everlasting joy shall be upon their heads; they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.*

## **PREPARE TO MEET YOUR REDEEMER**

**40:3** **A voice cries: "In the wilderness prepare the way of the Lord; make straight in the desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be lifted up, and every mountain and hill be made low; the uneven ground shall become level, and the rough places a plain. 5 And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together, for the mouth of the Lord has spoken." 11 He will tend his flock like a shepherd; he will gather the**

**lambs in his arms; he will carry them in his bosom, and gently lead those that are with young. 29** *He gives power to the faint, and to him who has no might he increases strength. 30* *Even youths shall faint and be weary, and young men shall fall exhausted; 31* *but they who wait for the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings like eagles; they shall run and not be weary; they shall walk and not faint.*

**41:10** *Fear not, for I am with you; be not dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with my righteous right hand. 15* *Behold, I make of you a threshing sledge, new, sharp, and having teeth; you shall thresh the mountains and crush them, and you shall make the hills like chaff; 18* *I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys. I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.*

#### **THE REDEEMER WILL NOT DESPISE THE WEAK**

**42:1** *Behold my servant, whom I uphold, my chosen, in whom my soul delights; I have put my Spirit upon him; he will bring forth justice to the nations. 2* *He will not cry aloud or lift up his voice, or make it heard in the street; 3* *a bruised reed he will not break, and a faintly burning wick he will not quench; he will faithfully bring forth justice. 4* *He will not grow faint or be discouraged till he has established justice in the earth; and the coastlands wait for his law.*

**43:1** *“Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by name, you are mine. 2* *When you pass through the*

*waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall not overwhelm you; when you walk through fire you shall not be burned, and the flame shall not consume you. 4* Because you are precious in my eyes, and honored, and I love you, I give men in return for you, peoples in exchange for your life.

*18 “Remember not the former things, nor consider the things of old.*

*19 Behold, I am doing a new thing; now it springs forth, do you not perceive it? I will make a way in the wilderness and rivers in the desert.*

*44:3 For I will pour water on the thirsty land, and streams on the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon your offspring, and my blessing on your descendants. 22 I have blotted out your transgressions like a cloud and your sins like mist; return to me, for I have redeemed you.*

*46:4 Even to your old age I am he, and to gray hairs I will carry you. I have made, and I will bear; I will carry and will save. 9* remember the former things of old; for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me, *10* declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things not yet done, saying, ‘My counsel shall stand, and I will accomplish all my purpose.’

*49:1* Listen to me, O coastlands, and give attention, you peoples from afar. *The Lord called me from the womb, from the body of my mother he named my name. 2* He made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand he hid me; he made me a polished arrow; in his quiver he hid me away. *3* And he said to me, “You are my servant,

Israel, in whom I will be glorified.” **4** But I said, “I have labored in vain; I have spent my strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely my right is with the Lord, and my recompense with my God.” **5** *And now the Lord says, he who formed me from the womb to be his servant* **6** he says: “*It is too light a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to bring back the preserved of Israel; I will make you as a light for the nations, that my salvation may reach to the end of the earth.*” **8** Thus says the Lord: “*In a time of favor I have answered you; in a day of salvation I have helped you; I will keep you and give you as a covenant to the people, to establish the land, to apportion the desolate heritages,* **15** “*Can a woman forget her nursing child, that she should have no compassion on the son of her womb? Even these may forget, yet I will not forget you.* **16** *Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of my hands; your walls are continually before me.* **25** For thus says the Lord: “*Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken, and the prey of the tyrant be rescued, for I will contend with those who contend with you, and I will save your children.*

**51:12** “*I, I am he who comforts you; who are you that you are afraid of man who dies, of the son of man who is made like grass,* **13** *and have forgotten the Lord, your Maker, who stretched out the heavens and laid the foundations of the earth, and you fear continually all the day because of the wrath of the oppressor, when he sets himself to destroy? And where is the wrath of the oppressor?* **14** *He who is bowed down shall speedily be released; he shall not die and go down to the pit, neither shall his bread be lacking.*



**52:7** How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes peace, who brings good news of happiness, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion, “Your God reigns.”

**HE WILL DO PRAYASHCHIT BALIDAN  
(SUBSTITUTIONARY SELF SACRIFICE)**

**53:1** Who has believed what he has heard from us? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? **2** For he (Anointed Redeemer) grew up before him like a young plant, and like a root out of dry ground; he had no form or majesty that we should look at him, and no beauty that we should desire him. **3** He was despised and rejected by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and as one from whom men hide their faces he was despised, and we esteemed him not. **4** Surely he has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. **5** But he was wounded for our transgressions; he was crushed for our iniquities; upon him was the chastisement that brought us peace, and with his stripes (wounds) we are healed. **6** All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned—every one—to his own way; and the Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all. **7** He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; like a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and like a sheep that before its shearers is silent, so he opened not his

**FOOT NOTE - ISAIAH 53** fully describes Maha

Satguru the Anointed Redeemer (Jesus Christ), his incarnation (Avatar, Aruluru), his Prayashchit Balidan, its purpose, its end result and his present mediatory role.

All Jews fully believe in this prediction by Isaiah, but are still waiting for its fulfillment because no Jewish guru or saint fitted this description except

Jesus Christ whom the Jews rejected. See pages 154-156.

Similarly all pious Indians await the coming of Kalki or Meitreyia because they find no Indian or Asian guru, fitted the self-sacrificing description of

Purusa in Purusa Sukta, except Jesus Christ. (See the Supplement at the end of this book for details).

**mouth. 8 By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living, stricken for the transgression of my people? 9 And they made his grave with the wicked and with a rich man in his death, although he had done no violence, and there was no deceit in his mouth. 10 Yet it was the will of the Lord to crush him; he has put him to grief; when his soul makes an offering for guilt, he shall see his (spiritual) offspring; he shall prolong his days; the will of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. 11 Out of the anguish of his soul he shall see and be satisfied; by his knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant, make many to be accounted righteous, and he shall bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore I will divide him a portion with the many, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he poured out his soul to death and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and makes intercession for the transgressors.**

**54:8** In overflowing anger for a moment I hid my face from you, but with everlasting love I will have compassion on you,” says the Lord, your Redeemer. **10** *For the mountains may depart and the hills be removed, but my steadfast love shall not depart from you, and my covenant of peace shall not be removed,” says the Lord, who has compassion on you.* **13** *All your children shall be taught by the Lord, and great shall be the peace of your children.* **14** *In righteousness you shall be established; you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near you.* **17** *no weapon that is fashioned against you shall succeed, and you shall confute every tongue that rises against you in judgment. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord and their vindication from me, declares the Lord.”*

**55:6** “Seek the Lord while he may be found; call upon him while he is near; **7** let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; let him return to the Lord, that he may have compassion on him, and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. **8** *For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, declares the Lord.* **9** *For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways and my thoughts than your thoughts.* **10** “For as the rain and the snow come down from heaven and do not return there but water the earth, making it bring forth and sprout, giving seed to the sower and bread to the eater, **11** *so shall my word be that goes out from my mouth; it shall not return to me empty, but it shall accomplish that which I purpose, and shall succeed in the*

*thing for which I sent it.*

### **GOD FOR ALL GENDERS, RACES AND NATIONS**

**56:3** *Let not the foreigner who has joined himself to the Lord say, “The Lord will surely separate me from his people”; and let not the eunuch say, “Behold, I am a dry tree.”* **4** *“For thus says the Lord: “To the eunuchs who keep my Sabbaths, who choose the things that please me and hold fast my covenant, 5 “I will give in my house and within my walls a monument and a name better than sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name that shall not be cut off. 6 “And the foreigners who join themselves to the Lord, to minister to him, to love the name of the Lord, and to be his servants, everyone who keeps the Sabbath and does not profane it, and holds fast my covenant— 7 these I will bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on my altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples.”*

**57:1** *The righteous man perishes, and no one lays it to heart; devout men are taken away, while no one understands. For the righteous man is taken away from calamity; 2 he enters into peace; they rest in their beds who walk in their uprightness. 15* *For thus says the One who is high and lifted up, who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: “I dwell in the high and holy place, and also with him who is of a contrite and lowly spirit, to revive the spirit of the lowly, and to revive the heart of the contrite. 18* *I have seen his ways, but I will heal him; I will lead him and restore comfort to him and his mourners.*

**58:6** “Is not this the fast that I choose: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the straps of the yoke, *to let the oppressed go free, and to break every yoke?* **7** *Is it not to share your bread with the hungry and bring the homeless poor into your house; when you see the naked, to cover him, and not to hide yourself from your own flesh?* **8** *Then shall your light break forth like the dawn, and your healing shall spring up speedily; your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the Lord shall be your rear guard.* **9** *Then you shall call, and the Lord will answer;*

**FOOT NOTE - 56:3-7** God cares for the transgender as much as for any other human being. It is man who discriminates against the transgender by his selfishness which is sin.

*you shall cry, and he will say, ‘Here I am.’ If you take away the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness, **10** if you pour yourself out for the hungry and satisfy the desire of the afflicted, then shall your light rise in the darkness and your gloom be as the noonday.* **11** *And the Lord will guide you continually and satisfy your desire in scorched places and make your bones strong; and you shall be like a watered garden, like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail. **12** And your ancient ruins shall be rebuilt; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; you shall be called the repairer of the breach, the restorer of streets to dwell in.*

**59:21** “And as for me, this is my covenant with them,” says the Lord:

*“My Spirit that is upon you, and my words that I have put in your mouth, shall not depart out of your mouth, or out of the mouth of your offspring, or out of the mouth of your children’s offspring,” says the Lord, “from this time forth and forevermore.”*

**60:1** *Arise, shine, for your light has come, and the glory of the Lord has risen upon you. 20 Your sun shall no more go down, nor your moon withdraw itself; for the Lord will be your everlasting light, and your days of mourning shall be ended.22The least one shall become a clan, and the smallest one a mighty nation; I am the Lord; in its time I will hasten it.*

### **REDEEMER WILL GIVE DELIVERANCE**

**61:1** **The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the Lord has anointed me to bring good news to the poor; he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound; 2 to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn; 3 to grant to those who mourn in Zion— to give them a beautiful headdress instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, the garment of praise instead of a faint spirit; that they may be called oaks of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he may be glorified. (For fulfillment see Luke 4:17)**

### **NEW LIFE AND HEAVEN TO THE HUMBLE SEEKER**

**65:17** **“For behold, I create new heavens and a new**

**earth**, and the former things shall not be remembered or come into mind. **18** But be glad and rejoice forever in that which I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem to be a joy, and her people to be a gladness. **24** *Before they call I will answer; while they are yet speaking I will hear.*

**66:1** Thus says the Lord: “Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool; what is the house that you would build for me, and what is the place of my rest? **2** All these things my hand has made, and so all these things came to be, declares the Lord. *But this is the one to whom I will look: he who is humble and contrite in spirit and trembles at my word.*

### **JEREMIAH (627 – 580 BC)**

(Jeremiah prophesied about the coming Anointed Redeemer. He also prophesied about the imminent punishment to the backsliding Israelites, through captivity and exile to Babylon, present Iraq. He called for repentance. He also prophesied about their deliverance and restoration at the end of 70 years of exile in Babylon).

**JEREMIAH 1: 4** Now the word of the Lord came to me, saying, **5** “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you; I appointed you a prophet to the nations.” **6** Then I said, “Ah, Lord God! Behold, I do not know how to speak, for I am only a youth.” **7** But the Lord said to me, “Do not say, ‘I am only a youth’; for to all to whom I send you, you shall go, and whatever I command you, you shall speak. **8** Do not be afraid of them,

for I am with you to deliver you, declares the Lord.” **9** Then the Lord put out his hand and touched my mouth. And the Lord said to me, “Behold, I have put my words in your mouth. **10** See, I have set you this day over nations and over kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down, to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.”

**18:6** “O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter has done? declares the Lord. Behold, like the clay in the potter’s hand, so are you in my hand, O house of Israel. **7** If at any time I declare concerning a nation or a kingdom, that I will pluck up and break down and destroy it, **8** and if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turns from its evil, I will relent of the disaster that I intended to do to it. **9** And if at any time I declare concerning a nation or a kingdom that I will build and plant it, **10** and if it does evil in my sight, not listening to my voice, then I will relent of the good that I had intended to do to it.

**23:5** “Behold, the days are coming, declares the Lord, when I will raise up for David a righteous Branch, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.”

**25:8** “Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: Because you have not obeyed my words, **9** behold, I will send for all the tribes of the north, declares the LORD, and for Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and I will bring them against this land and its inhabitants, and against all these surrounding nations.

**29:10** For thus says the Lord: When seventy years are



completed for

Babylon, I will visit you, and I will fulfill to you my promise and bring you back to this place. **11** For I know the plans I have for you, declares the Lord, plans for welfare and not for evil, to give you a future and a hope.

**32:17** *'Ah, Lord God! It is you who have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm! Nothing is too hard for you. 18* You show steadfast love to thousands, but you repay the guilt of fathers to their children after them, *O great and mighty*

*God, whose name is the Lord of hosts, 19 great in counsel and mighty indeed, whose eyes are open to all the ways of the children of man, rewarding each one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds. 27 "Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh. Is anything too hard for me?*

**33:3** *Call to me and I will answer you, and will tell you great and hidden things that you have not known. 6 Behold, I will bring to it health and healing, and I will heal them and reveal to them abundance of prosperity and security. 39:17 But I will deliver you on that day, declares the Lord, and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.*

**FOOT NOTE - JEREMIAH 25:8,9** As predicted by Jeremiah the Jews were exiled to Babylon by King Nebuchadnezzar for 70 years. To escape these captors, the Jews migrated to many other nations, including India. The west coast of India had and still has many Jewish settlements. Mizoram has a very large Jewish community.

## EZEKIEL (593 – 570 BC)

(Ezekiel prophesied about the end time events, the Anointed Redeemer and Heaven. He prophesied God's punishment to the wicked, forgiveness to the penitent, hope to the hopeless and healing and life for the seekers.)

**EZEKIEL 3:16** *And at the end of seven days, the word of the Lord came to me: 17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel. Whenever you hear a word from my mouth, you shall give them warning from me. 18 If I say to the wicked, 'You shall surely die,' and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, in order to save his life, that wicked person shall die for his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand.*

**9:4** And the LORD said to him, "Pass through the city, through Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations that are committed in it." **5** And to the others he said in my hearing, "Pass through the city after him, and strike. Your eye shall not spare, and you shall show no pity. **6** Kill old men outright, young men and maidens, little children and women, but touch no one on whom is the mark. And begin at my sanctuary." So they began with the elders who were before the house.

**22:26** "Her priests have done violence to my law and have profaned my holy things. They have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they taught

the difference between the unclean and the clean, and they have disregarded my Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them. **29** The people of the land have practiced extortion and committed robbery. They have oppressed the poor and needy, and have extorted from the sojourner without justice. **30** And I sought for a man among them who should build up the wall and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it, but I found none. **31** Therefore I have poured out my indignation upon them. I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath. I have returned their way upon their heads, declares the Lord GOD.”

**36:25** “I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean from all your uncleannesses, and from all your idols I will cleanse you. **26** And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you. And I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. **27** And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes and be careful to obey my rules.”

**37:1** The hand of the LORD was upon me, and he brought me out in the Spirit of the LORD and set me down in the middle of the valley; it was full of bones. **2** And he led me around among them, and behold, there were very many on the surface of the valley, and behold, they were very dry. **3** And he said to me, “Son of man, can these bones live?” And I answered, “O Lord GOD, you know.” **4** Then he said to me, “Prophecy over these bones, and say to them, O dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. **7** So I prophesied as I was commanded. And as I prophesied, there was a sound,

and behold, a rattling, and the bones came together, bone to its bone. **8** And I looked, and behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh had come upon them, and skin had covered them.

But there was no breath in them. **9** Then he said to me, “Prophecy to the breath; prophecy, son of man, and say to the breath, Thus says the Lord GOD: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.” **10** So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood on their feet, an exceedingly great army.

***37:26** I will make a covenant of peace with them. It shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will set them in their land and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in their midst forevermore.*

**47:1** He brought me back to the door of the temple, and behold, water was issuing from below the threshold of the temple toward the east (for the temple faced east). **2** and behold, the water was trickling out on the south side. **3** Going on eastward with a measuring line in his hand, the man measured a thousand cubits, and then led me through the water, and it was ankle-deep. **4** Again he measured a thousand, and led me through the water, and it was knee-deep. Again he measured a thousand, and led me through the water, and it was waist-deep. **5** Again he measured a thousand, and it was a river that I could not pass through, for the water had risen. It was deep enough to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. **8** And he said to me, “This water flows toward the eastern region and goes down into

the Arabah, and enters the sea; when the water flows into the sea, the water will become fresh. **9 And wherever the river goes, every living creature that swarms will live, and there will be very many fish. For this water goes there, that the waters of the sea may become fresh; so everything will live where the river goes.** **12** And on the banks, on both sides of the river, there will grow all kinds of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither, nor their fruit fail, but they will bear fresh fruit every month, because the water for them flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for healing.” (For fulfillment see Revelation 22:1)

### **DANIEL (605 – 530 BC)**

(Daniel prophesied about the Anointed Redeemer 600 years in advance. He prophesied from Babylon, present Iraq, where the Israelites were exiled and in bondage to the Babylonians for 70 years as predicted by prophet Jeremiah. A young man of exceptional purity and extraordinary wisdom, Daniel, a captive youth in exile, became a Governor of Babylon. His career path was not easy. His peers, the natives, out of jealousy, made false charges and made the emperor to put Daniel into the lion’s den to die and put Daniel’s three godly Hebrew friends into a burning furnace to die. The Lord delivered them all four miraculously. Daniel not only predicted exactly the purpose, year of coming and the death of the Redeemer, but also predicted the end time events of the world, like resurrection from the dead, heaven and the final judgment of all men).

(Nebuchadnezzar, the emperor of Babylon had a troubling dream. No one could interpret it for him. Daniel was called in to interpret the dream.)

**DANIEL 2:36** “This was the dream. Now we will tell the king its interpretation. **37** You, O king, the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory, **39** Another kingdom inferior to you shall arise after you, and yet a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth. **40** And there shall be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron, because iron breaks to pieces and shatters all things. And like iron that crushes, it shall break and crush all these. **44** And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people. It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever. (For fulfillment see Revelation 5:10) **7:13** “I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven there came one (the Anointed Redeemer) like a son of man, and he came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before him. **14** And to him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom one that shall not be destroyed. **15** “As for me, Daniel, my spirit within me was anxious, and the visions of my head alarmed me. **16** I approached one of those who stood there and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of the things. **17** ‘These four

great beasts are four kings who shall arise out of the earth. **18** But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, forever and ever.’ **19** “Then I desired to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the rest, exceedingly terrifying, with its teeth of iron and claws of bronze, and which devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet, **20** and about the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn that came up and before which three of them fell, the horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke great things, and that seemed greater than its companions. **21 As I looked, this horn made war with the saints and prevailed over them, 22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom. 27 Their kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey them.’**

**8:1** In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. **2** And I saw in the vision; and when I saw, I was in Susa the citadel, which is in the province of Elam.

**8:13** Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to the one who spoke, “For how long is the vision concerning the regular burnt offering, the transgression that makes desolate, and the giving over of the sanctuary and host to be trampled underfoot?” **14** And he said to

**FOOT NOTE - DANIEL 7:13 and 9:26** This divine ‘Son of Man’ was the very name by which the Lord Jesus,

the Anointed Redeemer, called himself. This same word 'Purusa' is used in Purusa Sukta for the divine sacrifice. (See the Supplement at the end of this book). me, "For 2,300 evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state."

**9:1** In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, by descent a Mede, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans — **2** in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, perceived in the books the number of years that, according to the word of the Lord to Jeremiah the prophet, must pass before the end of the desolations of Jerusalem, namely, seventy years. **3** Then I turned my face to the Lord God, seeking him by prayer and pleas for mercy with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. **20** While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my plea before the Lord my God for the holy hill of my God, **21** while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the first, came to me in swift flight at the time of the evening sacrifice. **22** He made me understand, speaking with me and saying, "O Daniel, I have now come out to give you insight and understanding. **23** At the beginning of your pleas for mercy a word went out, and I have come to tell it to you, for you are greatly loved. Therefore consider the word and understand the vision. **24** **"Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place. 25 Know therefore and understand that from the going**



out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time. 26 And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one (Redeemer) shall be cut off (killed on the cross) and shall have nothing. And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary.

Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war.

**Desolations are decreed.”**

**FOOT NOTE - DANIEL 8:2** Elam was a chief province of the Babylonian empire. Elavar were Proto Dravidian speakers. **9:26** As predicted by Daniel, Titus the Roman governor completely destroyed Jerusalem in 72 AD, forty years after the Redeemer died on the Cross. **12: 1-12** These predictions relate to the desecration of the Jerusalem temple by the Greek Syrian tyrant Antiochus Epiphanes in 167 BC and to the persecution by Anti Christ the lawless before the second coming of Jesus Christ. See Revelation chapters 18 - 19 and II Thessalonians 2:1-10.

**10:19** *He said, “O man greatly loved, fear not, peace be with you; be strong and of good courage.”* And as he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said, “Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me.”

**12:1** “At that (end) time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was

**a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. 3 And those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the sky above; and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. 4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase.” 9 He said, “Go your way, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end. 10 Many shall purify themselves and make themselves white and be refined, but the wicked shall act wickedly. And none of the wicked shall understand, but those who are wise shall understand. 11 And from the time that the regular burnt offering is taken away and the abomination that makes desolate is set up, there shall be 1,290 days. 12 Blessed is he who waits and arrives at the 1,335 days. 13 *But go your way till the end. And you shall rest (in death) and shall stand (up) in your allotted place at the end of the days.”***

### **JONAH (785 – 770 BC)**

(Jonah a Jewish prophet was constrained by God to go and preach judgment for redemption to Nineveh, a megacity of their arch enemies, the Assyrians. Jonah was deeply upset. He tried his best to run away from that assignment. God taught Jonah, the hard way, that he is the God of whole humanity not just the Jews).

**JONAH 1:1** Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah the

son of Amittai, saying, **2** “Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and call out against it, for their evil has come up before me.” **3** But Jonah rose to flee to Tarshish

from the presence of the Lord. He went down to Joppa and found a ship going to Tarshish. So he paid the fare and went on board, to go with them to Tarshish, away from the presence of the Lord. **4** But the Lord hurled a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship threatened to break up. **7** And they said to one another, “Come, let us cast lots, that we may know on whose account this evil has come upon us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. **8** Then they said to him, “Tell us on whose account this evil has come upon us. What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? And of what people are you?” **9** And he said to them, “I am a Hebrew, and I fear the Lord, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.” **10** Then the men were exceedingly afraid and said to him, “What is this that you have done!” For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the Lord, because he had told them.

**11** Then they said to him, “What shall we do to you, that the sea may quiet down for us?” For the sea grew more and more tempestuous. **12** He said to them, “Pick me up and hurl me into the sea; then the sea will quiet down for you, for I know it is because of me that this great tempest has come upon you.”

(The final mark of a prophet is not spectacular signs and wonders but absolute honesty and integrity at the cost of his own life.)

**13** Nevertheless, the men rowed hard to get back to dry land, but they could not, for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. **14** Therefore they called out to

the Lord, “O Lord, let us not perish for this man’s life, and lay not on us innocent blood, for you, O Lord, have done as it pleased you.” **15** So they picked up Jonah and hurled him into the sea, and the sea ceased from its raging. **16** Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and they offered a sacrifice to the Lord and made vows. **17** And the Lord appointed a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

**2:1** Then Jonah prayed to the Lord his God from the belly of the fish, **10** And the Lord spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah out upon the dry land.

**3:1** Then the word of the Lord came to Jonah the second time, saying, **2** “Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and call out against it the message that I tell you.” **3** So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh, according to the word of the Lord. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, three days’ journey in breadth. **4** Jonah began to go into the city, going a day’s journey. And he called out, “Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!” **5** And the people of Nineveh believed God. They called for a fast and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to the least of them. **6** The word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, removed his robe, covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. **7** And he issued a proclamation and published through Nineveh, “By the decree of the king and his nobles: Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything. Let them not feed or drink water, **8** but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and let them call

out mightily to God. Let everyone turn from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands. **9** Who knows? God may turn and relent and turn from his fierce anger, so that we may not perish.” **10** When God saw what they did, how they turned from their evil way, God relented of the disaster that he had said he would do to them, and he did not do it.

**4:1** But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. **2** And he prayed to the Lord and said, “O Lord, is not this what I said when I was yet in my country? That is why I made haste to flee to Tarshish; for

I knew that you are a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love, and relenting from disaster. **3** Therefore now, O Lord, please take my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live.” **4** And the Lord said, “Do you do well to be angry? **11** And should not I pity Nineveh, that great city, in which there are more than 120,000 persons who do not know their right hand from their left, and also much cattle?”

**FOOT NOTE - JONAH 2:10** Herbivores do not swallow humans. Carnivores do not digest live prey. The fact that Jonah survived in the belly of a very large fish with little oxygen for a minimum of 36 hours is a rarest of rare case, though there have been such occasional reports by seamen. One such report is on James Bartley a seaman a century ago in South Atlantic.

Two internal factors substantiate this miracle. Assyrians the national enemies of Jews believed and obeyed Jonah a Jew, only because they validated this miracle. Secondly

the timid prophet Jonah learnt that the enemy city of Nineveh was a safer place than a bag of diluted acid with minimal oxygen. Nineveh, the buried city for 2500 years, was discovered and excavated recently under the mound called in Arabic ‘Rabbi Yunus’ which means ‘Prophet Jonah’.

**JOEL (835 BC),  
MICAH (635 BC),  
HABAKKUK (620 BC),  
HAGGAI (520 BC),  
ZECHARIAH (520 BC),  
MALACHI (435 BC)**

(These Prophets prophesied around the period of return of the Jews from their exile in Babylon in Iraq back to Palestine their home land. They prophesied about the soon coming Anointed Redeemer and also about end of the world).

**JOEL 2:28 “And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions. 29 Even on the male and female servants in those days I will pour out my Spirit. 30 And I will show wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and awesome day of the Lord comes. 32 And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved”.**

**MICAH 4:1 It shall come to pass in the latter days** that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and it shall be lifted up above the hills; and peoples shall flow to it, **2** and many nations shall come, and say: **“Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths.”** For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. **3 He shall judge between many peoples, and**

**FOOT NOTE** - We see the fulfilment of all the above prophecies in the Maha Satguru.

For Joel 2:28-30 see Acts 2:16. For Zachariah 9:9 see John 12:15

For Micah 4:1-2 see Matthew 5:1 For Zachariah 11:12 see Mark 14:11

For Micah 5:2 see Luke 2:4 For Zachariah 12:10 see Luke 23:48

For Habakkuk 2:14 see Rev.21:23 For Malachi 3:1 see Luke 3:4

For Haggai 2:6 see Rev.21:24 For Malachi 4:5 see Luke 3:7-17

**shall decide for strong nations far away; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore;**

**5:2 But you, O Bethlehem Ephrathah, who are too little**

**to be among the clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is to be ruler in Israel, whose coming forth is from of old, from ancient days.**

*6:8 He has told you, O man, what is good; and what does the Lord require of you but to do justice, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with your God?*

**HABAKKUK 2:14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.**

**HAGGAI 2:6** For thus says the Lord of hosts: **Yet once more, in a little while, I will shake the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land. 7 And I will shake all nations, so that the treasures (desire) of all nations shall come in, and I will fill this house with glory, says the Lord of hosts.**

**ZECHARIAH 9:9** Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem! **behold, your king is coming to you; righteous and having salvation is he, humble and mounted on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey.**

**11:12** Then I said to them, “If it seems good to you, give me my wages; but if not, keep them.” And they weighed out as my wages thirty pieces of silver. **13** Then the Lord said to me, “Throw it to the potter”— the lordly price at which I was priced by them. So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the house of the Lord, to the potter.



**FOOT NOTE: JOEL 2:30,31** The sun and stars being nuclear fusion reactors will run out some day as per laws of thermodynamics.

**12:10 “And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and pleas for mercy, so that, when they look on me, on him whom they have pierced, they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for an only child, and weep bitterly over him, as one weeps over a firstborn.**

**MALACHI 2:13** And this second thing you do. You cover the Lord’s altar with tears, with weeping and groaning because he no longer regards the offering or accepts it with favour from your hand. **14** But you say, “Why does he not?” Because the Lord was witness between you and the wife of your youth, to whom you have been faithless, though she is your companion and your wife by covenant. **15** Did he not make them one, with a portion of the Spirit in their union? And what was the one God seeking? Godly offspring. So guard yourselves in your spirit, and let none of you be faithless to the wife of your youth. **16** “For the man who does not love his wife but divorces her, says the Lord, the God of Israel, covers his garment with violence, says the Lord of hosts. So guard yourselves in your spirit, and do not be faithless.”

**3:1 “Behold, I send my messenger, and he will prepare the way before me. And the Lord (Anointed Redeemer) whom you seek will suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant in whom you delight, behold,**

**he is coming, says the Lord of hosts. 2** But who can endure the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appears? For he is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap. **14** You have said, 'It is vain to serve God. What is the profit of our keeping his charge or of walking as in mourning before the Lord of hosts? **15** And now we call the arrogant blessed. Evildoers not only prosper but they put God to the test and they escape.' ” **16** Then those who feared the Lord spoke with one another. *The Lord paid attention and heard them, and a book of remembrance was written before him of those who feared the Lord and esteemed his name. 17* “*They shall be mine, says*

**FOOT NOTE - MALACHI 2:16** According to the holy scripture marriage is a tripartite covenant because three persons are involved in the human procreative act. According to Malachi 2:15 the husband gives his seed, the wife gives her egg and God gives spirit, to that single cell baby. Genesis 2:7. Therefore marriage cannot be broken without the consent of the third party, God, the judge of the universe.

*the Lord of hosts, in the day when I make up my treasured possession, and I will spare them as a man spares his son who serves him. 18* Then once more you shall see the distinction between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves God and one who does not serve him.

**4:1** “For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, when all the arrogant and all evildoers will be stubble. The day that is coming shall set them ablaze, says the Lord of

hosts, so that it will leave them neither root nor branch. *2 But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness shall rise with healing in its wings. You shall go out leaping like calves from the stall. 5 “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet (John) before the great and awesome day of the Lord (Anointed Redeemer) comes. 6 And he will turn the hearts of fathers to their children and the hearts of children to their fathers.”*

**FOOT NOTE** - This book contains about 40 prophecies about the birth, life and death of the Anointed Redeemer. For any single human being to fulfil all these 40 prophecies, the chances are over one in a trillion. Besides these there are a few hundred prophecies that spoke about many nations and Israel, its dispersion and restoration, which all are fulfilled to the minute details. Fulfillment of all these prophecies validate the absolute reliability of the records of the holy scripture.

## **PART II**

### **LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF MAHA SATGURU YESHU**

**JOHN 1:1** In the beginning was the Word (truth and wisdom), and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. **2** He was in the beginning with God. **3** All things were made through him, and without him was not anything made that was made. **4** In him was life, and the life was the light of men. **5** The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it. **9** The true light, which enlightens everyone, was coming into the world. **12** *To all who did receive him, who believed in his name, he gave the right to*

*become children of God, 13* who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God. **14** And the Word (Sat) became flesh (Guru) and dwelt among us, and we have seen his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father, full of grace and truth.

### **BIRTH AND CHILDHOOD**

**MATTHEW 1:18** Now the birth of Jesus Christ took place in this way. When his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found to be with child from the Holy Spirit. **19** And her husband Joseph, being a just man and unwilling to put her to shame, resolved to divorce her quietly. **20** But as he considered these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Joseph, son of David, do not fear to take Mary as your wife, for that which is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit. **21** She will bear a son, and you shall call his name Jesus (which means Redeemer), for he will save his people from their sins.” **22** All this took place to fulfill what the

Lord had spoken by the prophet (Isaiah): **23** “Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and they shall call his name Immanuel” which means, God with us. **24** When Joseph woke from sleep, he did as the

**FOOT NOTE - LUKE 2:1** Israel was a Roman colony. Tens of thousands of Roman coins bearing Augustus image are found in Arikamedu and other ancient Roman trade colonies in Tamilnadu. The Pandya kings employed Roman sentries in Madurai and sent ambassadors to Rome. angel of the Lord commanded him: he took his wife, **25**

but knew her not until she had given birth to a son. And he called his name Jesus.

**LUKE 2:1** In those days a decree went out from (Roman) Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. **2** This was the first (census) registration when Quirinius was governor of Syria. **3** And all went to be registered, each to his own town. **4** And Joseph also went up from Galilee, from the town of Nazareth, to Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of (King) David, **5** to be registered with Mary, his betrothed, who was with child. **6** And while they were there, the time came for her to give birth.

**7** And she gave birth to her firstborn son and wrapped him in swaddling cloths and laid him in a manger, because there was no place for them in the inn. **8** And in the same region there were shepherds out in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. **9** And an angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were filled with fear. **10** And the angel said to them, *“Fear not, for behold, I bring you good news of great joy that will be for all the people. **11** For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Savior, who is Christ the Lord. **12** And this will be a sign for you: you will find a baby wrapped in swaddling cloths and lying in a manger.” **13** And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying, **14** “Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace among those with whom he is pleased!”*

**MATTHEW 2:1** Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king (of Judea), behold, wise

men from the east came to Jerusalem **2** saying, “Where is he who has been born king of the Jews? For we saw his star when it rose and have come to worship him.” **3** When Herod the king heard this, (being a non Jew) he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him; **4** and assembling all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ was to be born. **5** They told him, “In Bethlehem of Judea, for so it is written by the prophet: **6** “ ‘And you, O Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, are by no means least among the rulers of Judah; for from you shall come a ruler who will shepherd my people Israel.’ ” **7** Then Herod

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 2:1** India and China were the only two distant nations in the east at this period of time who were leading in astronomy which included astrology.

summoned the wise men secretly and ascertained from them what time the star had appeared. **8** And he sent them to Bethlehem, saying, “Go and search diligently for the child, and when you have found him, bring me word, that I too may come and worship him.” **9** After listening to the king, they went on their way. And behold, the star that they had seen when it rose went before them until it came to rest over the place where the child was. **10** When they saw the star, they rejoiced exceedingly with great joy. **11** And going into the house they saw the child with Mary his mother, and they fell down and worshiped him. Then, opening their treasures, they offered him gifts, gold and frankincense and myrrh. **12** And being warned in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed to their own country by another way.

**LUKE 2:22** And when the time came for their purification according to the Law of Moses, they brought Jesus up to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. **39** And when they had performed everything according to the Law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own town of Nazareth. **40** And the child grew and became strong, filled with wisdom. And the favor of God was upon him. **41** Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover. **42** And when he was twelve years old, they went up according to custom. **43** And when the feast was ended, as they were returning, the boy Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem. His parents did not know it, **44** but supposing him to be in the group they went a day's journey, but then they began to search for him among their relatives and acquaintances, **45** and when they did not find him, they returned to Jerusalem, searching for him. **46** After three days they found him in the temple, sitting among the (religious) teachers, listening to them and asking them questions. **47** And all who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. **48** And when his parents saw him, they were astonished. And his mother said to him, "Son, why have you treated us so? Behold, your father and I have been searching for you in great distress." **49** And he said to them, "Why were you looking for me? Did you not know that I must be in my Father's house?" **50** And they did not understand the saying that he spoke to them. **51** And he went down with them and came to Nazareth and was submissive to them. And his mother treasured up all these things in her heart. **52** And Jesus increased in wisdom and in stature and in favor with God (his Father) and man.

## JOHN THE PREPARER

**LUKE 3:1** In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius

Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, **2** during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John the son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

**3** And he went into all the region around the Jordan, proclaiming a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. **4** As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, “The voice of one crying in the wilderness:

*‘Prepare the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough places shall become level ways, 6 and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.’ ”* **7** He said therefore to the crowds that came out to be baptized by him, “You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

**8** Bear fruits in keeping with repentance. And do not begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I tell you, God is able from these stones to raise up children for Abraham. **9** Even now the axe is laid to the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.” **10** And the crowds asked him, “What then shall we do?” **11** And he answered them, “Whoever has two tunics (dress) is to share with him who has none, and whoever has food is to do likewise.” **12** Tax collectors also came to be baptized and said to him, “Teacher, what shall we do?” **13** And he said to them,



“Collect no more than you are authorized to do.” **14** Soldiers also asked him, “And we, what shall we do?” And he said to them, “Do not extort money from anyone by threats or by false accusation, and be content with your wages.” **15** As the people were in expectation, and all were questioning in their hearts concerning John, whether he might be the Christ, **16** John answered them all, saying, “I baptize you with water, but he who is mightier than I is coming, the strap of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. **17 His winnowing fork is in his hand, to clear his threshing floor and to gather the wheat into his barn, but the chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire.**”

**FOOT NOTE - LUKE 3:3** Ritual bath and immersion called Tevilah, Rachatz, Diksha, Snaan, Muzhuku are used by Jews, Indians and other Asians from ancient times to this day to symbolise renouncing of defilement or sin or bondage or attachment or relationship. The Satguru as Redeemer transformed this human ethical rite for his divine salvation purpose.

**JOHN 1:29** The next day he saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold, the *Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!* **Mark 1:9** Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee and was baptized by John in the Jordan. **10** And when he came up out of the water, immediately he saw the heavens being torn open and the Spirit descending on him like a dove. **11** And a voice came from heaven, “You are my beloved Son; with you I am well pleased.”

## **TEMPTATION FROM SATAN**

**MATTHEW 4:1** Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. **2** And after fasting forty days and forty nights, he was hungry. **3** And (Satan) the tempter came and said to him, “If you are the Son of God, command these stones to become loaves of bread.” **4** *But he answered, “It is written, “‘Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that comes from the mouth of God.’ ”*

**5** Then the devil took him to the holy city and set him on the pinnacle of the temple **6** and said to him, “If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, “‘He will command his angels concerning you,’ and “ ‘On their hands they will bear you up, lest you strike your foot against a stone.’ ” **7** Jesus said to him, “Again it is written, ‘You shall not put the Lord your God to the test.’ ” **8** Again, the devil took him to a very high mountain and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. **9** And he said to him, “All these I will give you, if you will fall down and worship me.” **10** Then Jesus said to him, “Be gone, Satan! For it is written, “ ‘You shall worship the Lord your God and him only shall you serve.’ ” **11** Then the devil left him, and behold, angels came and were ministering to him. **17** From that time Jesus began to preach, saying, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”

## **FIRST DISCIPLES**

**LUKE 5:1** On one occasion, while the crowd was pressing in on him to hear the word of God, he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret,

**2** and he saw two boats by the lake, but the fishermen had

gone out of them and were washing their nets. **3** Getting into one of the boats, which was Simon's, he asked him to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the people from the boat. **4** And when he had finished speaking, he said to Simon, "Put out into the deep and let down your nets for a catch." **5** And Simon answered, "Master, we toiled all night and took nothing! But at your word I will let down the nets." **6** And when they had done this, they enclosed a large number of fish, and their nets were breaking. **7** They signaled to their partners in the other boat to come and help them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. **8** But when Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord." **9** For he and all who were with him were astonished at the catch of fish that they had taken, **10** and so also were James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not be afraid; from now on you will be catching men." **11** And when they had brought their boats to land, they left everything and followed him. **12** While he was in one of the cities, there came a man full of leprosy. And when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face and begged him, "Lord, if you will, you can make me clean." **13** And Jesus stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, "I will; be clean." And immediately the leprosy left him. **14** And he charged him to tell no one, but "go and show yourself to the priest, and make an offering for your cleansing, as Moses commanded, for a proof to them." **15** But now even more the report about him went abroad, and great crowds gathered to hear him and to be healed of their infirmities. **16** But he would withdraw

to desolate places and pray.

**JOHN 2:13** The Passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. **23** Now when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover Feast, many believed in his name when they saw the signs that he was doing. **24** But Jesus on his part did not entrust himself to them, because he knew all people **25** and needed no one to bear witness about man, for he himself knew what was in man.

(What matters ultimately is not how much a man trusts God but how much God can trust that man).

### **NEW BIRTH TO A SCHOLAR**

**JOHN 3:1** Now there was a man of the Pharisees (a sect of rigorous religious discipline) named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. **2** This man came to Jesus by night and said to him, “Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God, for no one can do these signs that you do unless God is with him.” **3** Jesus answered him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born again he cannot see the kingdom of God.” **4** Nicodemus said to him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother’s womb and be born?” **5** Jesus answered, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. **6** That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. **7** Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You must be born again.’ **8** The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear its sound, but you do not know where it comes from or where it goes. So it is with everyone who is born of the Spirit.” **9** Nicodemus said

to him, “How can these things be?” **10** Jesus answered him, “Are you the teacher of Israel and yet you do not understand these things? **11** Truly, truly, I say to you, we speak of what we know, and bear witness to what we have seen, but you do not receive our testimony. **12** If I have told you earthly things and you do not believe, how can you believe if I tell you heavenly things? **13** No one has ascended into heaven except he who descended from heaven, the Son of Man. **14** And as Moses lifted up the serpent (a bronze serpent which symbolised healing from poison for the Israelites who were bitten by snakes for their rebellion) in the wilderness, so must the Son of Man be lifted up, **15** that whoever believes in him may have eternal life. **16** “**For**

**God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish but have eternal life.** **17** For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but in order that the world might be saved through him. **18** Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only Son of God. **19** And this is the judgment: the light has come into the world, and people loved the darkness rather than the light because their works were evil. **20** For everyone who does wicked things hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his works should be exposed. **21** But whoever does what is true comes to the light, so that it may be clearly seen that his works have been carried out in God.”

## **REDEMPTION TO THE UNTOUCHABLES**

**JOHN 4:4** Jesus had to pass through Samaria. **5** So he came

to a town of Samaria called Sychar, near the field that Jacob had given to his son

Joseph. **7** A woman from Samaria came to draw water. Jesus said to her, “Give me a drink.” **8** (For his disciples had gone away into the city to buy food.) **9** The Samaritan woman said to him, “How is it that you,

**FOOT NOTE - JOHN 3:20** With the exception of healthy privacy, anything done in the dark is sin: anything done in secrecy is demonic. This is why, confession to one another breaks all addictions, demonic power and bondage. Some elder must know all my actions and plans.

a Jew, ask for a drink from me, a woman of Samaria?” For Jews had no dealings with Samaritans, (like the Indian caste system and Dalits). **10** Jesus answered her, “If you knew the gift of God, and who it is that is saying to you, ‘Give me a drink,’ you would have asked him, and he would have given you living water.” **13** Jesus said to her, “Everyone who drinks of this water will be thirsty again, **14** but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never be thirsty again. *The water that I will give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life.*”

**15** The woman said to him, “Sir, give me this water, so that I will not be thirsty or have to come here to draw water.” **16** Jesus said to her, “Go, call your husband, and come here.” **17** The woman answered him, “I have no husband.” Jesus said to her, “You are right in saying, ‘I have no husband’; **18** for you have had five husbands, and the one you now have is not your husband. What you have said is true.” **19** The woman said to him, “Sir, I perceive that you are a prophet.

**20** Our fathers worshipped on this mountain (Gerizim), but you say that in Jerusalem is the place where people ought to worship.” **21** Jesus said to her, “Woman, believe me, the hour is coming when neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem will you worship the Father. **23** *But the hour is coming, and is now here, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth,* (in any and every place) for the Father is seeking such people to worship him. **24** God is spirit, (not limited by time, space or matter) and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth.” **25** The woman said to him, “I know that Messiah (the Anointed Redeemer) is coming he who is called Christ. When he comes, he will tell us all things.” **26** Jesus said to her, “I who speak to you am he.” **39** Many Samaritans from that town believed in him because of the woman’s testimony, “He told me all that I ever did.” **40** So when the Samaritans came to him, they asked him to stay with them, and he stayed there two days. **41** And many more believed because of his word. **42** They said to the woman, “It is no longer because of what you said that we believe, for we have heard for ourselves, and we know that this is indeed the Savior of the world.”

**LUKE 4:16** And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up. And as was his custom, he went to the synagogue on the Sabbath

**FOOT NOTE - JOHN 4:21** The Maha Satguru can be worshipped in any place - at home, in a panth (sabha), in a school room or under a tree. He can be worshipped any time of the day and any day of the week. As Paramatma he is not bound by space, time or matter.

day, and he stood up to read. **17** And the scroll of the prophet Isaiah was given to him. He unrolled the scroll and found the place where it was written, **18** *“The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed,”* **19** to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.” **20** And he rolled up the scroll and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on him. **21** And he began to say to them, “Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing.” **22** And all spoke well of him and marveled at the gracious words that were coming from his mouth.

## **PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DELIVERANCE**

**MARK 1:14** Now after John was arrested, Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming the gospel of God, **15** and saying, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.” **21** And they went into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbath he entered the synagogue and was teaching. **22** And they were astonished at his teaching, for he taught them as one who had authority, and not as the scribes (religious teachers). **23** And immediately there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit. And he cried out, **24** “What have you to do with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of God.” **25** But Jesus rebuked him, saying, “Be silent, and come out of him!” **26** And the unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying out with a



loud voice, came out of him. **27** And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, “What is this? A new teaching with authority! He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.” **28** And at once his fame spread everywhere throughout all the surrounding region of Galilee. **32** That evening at sundown they brought to him all who were sick or oppressed by demons. **33** And the whole city was gathered together at the door. **34** And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. And he would not permit the demons to speak, because they knew him. **35** And rising very early in the morning, while it was still dark, he departed and went out to a desolate place, and there he prayed. **39** And he went throughout all Galilee, preaching in their synagogues and casting out demons.

**MARK 2:1** And when he returned to Capernaum after some days, it was reported that he was at home. **2** And many were gathered together, so that there was no more room, not even at the door. And he was preaching the word to them. **3** And they came, bringing to him a paralytic carried by four men. **4** And when they could not get near him because of the crowd, they removed the roof above him, and when they had made an opening, they let down the bed on which the paralytic lay. **5** And when Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralytic, *“Son, your sins are forgiven.”*

**6** Now some of the scribes were sitting there, questioning in their hearts, **7** “Why does this man speak like that? He is

blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God alone?” **8** And immediately Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they thus questioned within themselves, said to them, “Why do you question these things in your hearts? **9** Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Rise, take up your bed and walk’? **10** But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins”—he said to the paralytic— **11** *“I say to you, rise, pick up your bed, and go home.”* **12** And he rose and immediately picked up his bed and went out before them all, so that they were all amazed and glorified God, saying, “We never saw anything like this!”

**13** He went out again beside the sea, and all the crowd was coming to him, and he was teaching them. **14** And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax booth, and he said to him, “Follow me.” And he rose and followed him. **15** And as he reclined at table in his house, many tax collectors and sinners were reclining with Jesus and his disciples, for there were many who followed him. **16** And the scribes of the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with sinners and tax collectors, said to his disciples, “Why does he eat with tax collectors and sinners?” **17** And when Jesus heard it, he said to them, “Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. *I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.*”

**JOHN 5:2** Now there is in Jerusalem by the Sheep Gate a pool, in

Aramaic called Bethesda, which has five roofed colonnades.

**3** In these

**FOOT NOTE - MARK 2:5** ‘Faith’ which means ‘trust and obedience’ can be personal as well as collective, as that of a family, or spiritual fellowship or society. These are divinely ordained human institutions, where the trust and obedience of one man to God impacts the response of God, to another man’s need. I am what I am today because of a hundred persons’ prayers and their obedience to God. Romans 5:17-19

lay a multitude of invalids—blind, lame, and paralyzed. [Waiting for the moving of the water; **4** for (their belief that) an angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and stirred the water and whoever stepped in first after the stirring of the water was healed of whatever disease he had.]\* **5** One man was there who had been an invalid for thirty-eight years. **6** When Jesus saw him lying there and knew that he had already been there a long time, he said to him, “Do you want to be healed?” **7** The sick man answered him, “Sir, I have no one to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up, and while I am going another steps down before me.” **8** Jesus said to him, “*Get up, take up your bed, and walk.*” **9** And at once the man was healed, and he took up his bed and walked. Now that day was the Sabbath. **14** Afterward Jesus found him in the temple and said to him, “See, you are well! Sin no more, that nothing worse may happen to you.”

(God’s grace begins to operate unconditionally but grace ends conditional on man’s obedience.)

**24** Truly, truly, I say to you, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life. He does not come

into judgment, but has passed from death to life. **27** Jesus said Father has given him authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of Man. **28 Do not marvel at this, for an hour is coming when all who are in the tombs will hear his voice 29 and come out, those who have done**

**FOOT NOTE - MARK 2:17** A hospital admits only the sick. The level of sickness is no barrier for admission. Renowned doctors treat the more hopeless cases. But two conditions apply. The patient must ‘trust’ the capacity and the goodness of his doctor. Secondly he must ‘obey’ the instructions of the doctor, as evidence of his desire to be healed. In a national hospital, the patient is never expelled except for his mistrust or disobedience.

A school admits only illiterates. The more renowned teachers handle the more handicapped students. But two conditions apply. The student must ‘trust’ the capacity and the goodness of her teacher. Secondly she must ‘obey’ the teacher’s instructions as evidence of her desire to learn. Otherwise she is dropped. Grace does not bow to rebels

The ultimate dream of a noble teacher is not to make a student pass her exams but make her a principal. The purpose of the Maha Satguru is not to gather around pardoned repeat sinners but through their obedience to make them world redeemers. The entrance of our salvation is John 3:16 but the end purpose of our salvation is I John 3:16. Disobedience is our exit.

**good to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil to the resurrection of judgment.**

**MARK 3:7** Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea, and a great crowd followed, from Galilee and Judea **8** and Jerusalem and Idumea and from beyond the Jordan and from around Tyre and Sidon. When the great crowd heard all that he was doing, they came to him. **9** And he told his disciples to have a boat ready for him because of the crowd, lest they crush him, **10** for he had healed many, so that all who had diseases pressed around him to touch him. **11** And whenever the unclean spirits saw him, they fell down before him and cried out, “You are the Son of God.” **12** And he strictly ordered them not to make him known.

**MATTHEW 12:15** Jesus, aware of this, withdrew from there. And many followed him, and he healed them all **16** and ordered them not to make him known. **17** This was to fulfill what was spoken by the prophet

Isaiah: **18** “Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved with whom my soul is well pleased. I will put my Spirit upon him, and he will proclaim justice to the Gentiles. **19** He will not quarrel or cry aloud, nor will anyone hear his voice in the streets; **20** *a bruised reed he will not break, and a smoldering wick he will not quench*, until he brings justice to victory; **21** and in his name the Gentiles will hope.”

## **APPOINTING THE TWELVE DISCIPLES**

**MARK 3:13** And he went up on the mountain and called to him those whom he desired, and they came to him. **14** And he appointed twelve whom he also named apostles (which means ‘commissioned and sent’) so that they might be with

him and he might send them out to preach **15** and have authority to cast out demons. **16** He appointed

**FOOT NOTE - PURPOSE OF MIRACLES** The ultimate purpose is not for us to obtain material blessings or healings or protection. The ultimate purpose is to transform us to reach the very character of God, his holiness, righteousness, wisdom, grace, humility and love. However by giving us supernatural protection, provisions or healing, through our believing the scripture, God makes us to take the scripture very seriously so that we may obey its commandments.

In simple words, God trains us to expect him to act according to his holy word so that God can expect us to act according to his holy word before or after we receive its physical blessings. This is what is called faithfulness of God and faithfulness of man.

the twelve: Simon (to whom he gave the name Peter); **17** James the son of Zebedee and John the brother of James (to whom he gave the name Boanerges, that is, Sons of Thunder); **18** Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananaean, **19** and Judas Iscariot, who betrayed him.

**MATTHEW 4:23** And he went throughout all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom and healing every disease and every affliction among the people. **24** So his fame spread throughout all Syria, and they brought him all the sick, those afflicted with various diseases and pains, those oppressed by demons,

epileptics, and paralytics, and he healed them. **25** And great crowds followed him from Galilee and the Decapolis, and from Jerusalem and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

### **SATGURU UPADESH; TEACHING FROM THE**

**HILLSIDE MATTHEW 5:1** Seeing the crowds, he went up on the mountain, and when he sat down, his disciples came to him. **2** And he opened his mouth and taught them, saying:

**3** *“Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.* **4** *“Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted.*

**5** *“Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.*

**6** *“Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.*

**7** *“Blessed are the merciful, for they shall receive mercy.* **8** *“Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.*

**9** *“Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.* **10** *“Blessed are those who are persecuted for righteousness’ sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

**11** *“Blessed are you when others revile you and persecute you and utter all kinds of evil against you falsely on my account.* **12 Rejoice and be glad, for your reward is great in heaven,** for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you. **13** *“You are the salt of the earth, but if salt has lost its taste, how shall its saltiness be restored? It is no longer good for anything except to be thrown out and trampled under people’s*

taught in Aramaic, his mother tongue. Aramaic was so widely used in his time across Asia that Emperor Ashoka used it in his famous pillar edicts.

feet. **14** *“You are the light of the world.* A city set on a hill cannot be hidden. **15** Nor do people light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a stand, and it gives light to all in the house. **16** In the same way, let your light shine before others, so that they may see your good works and give glory to your Father who is in heaven. **17** *“Do not think that I have come to abolish the (ethical) Law or the (teachings of the) Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. **18** For truly, I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not an iota, not a dot, will pass from the (ethical) Law until all is accomplished. **19** Therefore whoever relaxes one of the least of these commandments and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever does them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. **20** For I tell you, unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven.*

**21** *“You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder; and whoever murders will be liable to judgment.’ **22** But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother will be liable to judgment; whoever insults his brother will be liable to the council; and **whoever says, ‘You fool!’ will be liable to the hell of fire. **23** So if you are offering your gift at the altar (in the temple) and there remember that your brother has something against you, **24*****



leave your gift there before the altar and go. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift. **25** Come to terms quickly with your accuser while you are going with him to court, lest your accuser hand you over to the judge, and the judge to the guard, and you be put in prison. **26** Truly, I say to you, you will never get out until you have paid the last penny.

**27** “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’

**28** But I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman with lustful intent has already committed adultery with her in his heart. **29** If your

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 5:28** Mutual stimulation of procreative thought is a solemn duty and inherent capacity of every spouse. Adultery is that mutual stimulation of procreative thought but between two persons who are not spouses. A person can intentionally or by indifference contribute to adulterous thought in a non spouse by stimulating dress, conduct or environment. The Lord says that she/he cannot plead innocence and escape judgement of God as per Matthew 18:6,7 Mark 9:42, Luke 17:1, 2, I Cor.3:17

right eye causes you to sin, tear it out and throw it away. **For it is better that you lose one of your members than that your whole body be thrown into hell.** **30** And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. For it is better that you lose one of your members than that your

whole body go into hell. **31** “It was also said, ‘Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.’ **32** But I say to you that everyone who divorces his wife, except on the ground of sexual immorality, makes her commit adultery, and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery. **33** “Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform to the Lord what you have sworn.’ **34** But I say to you, Do not take an oath at all, either by heaven, for it is the throne of God, **35** or by the earth, for it is his footstool, or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. **36** And do not take an oath by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black. **37** Let what you say be simply ‘Yes’ or ‘No’; anything more than this comes from evil.

**38** “You have heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.’ **39** But I say to you, Do not resist the one who is evil. But if anyone slaps you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also. **40** And if anyone would sue you and take your tunic, let him have your cloak as well. **41** And if anyone forces you to go one mile, go with him two miles. **42** Give to the one who begs from you, and do not refuse the one who would borrow from you. **43** “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’ **44** But I say to you, Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, **45** so that you may be sons of your Father who is in heaven. For he makes his sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. **46** For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Do not even the tax collectors do the same? **47** And if you greet only your brothers, what more

are you doing than others? Do not even the Gentiles (unbelievers) do the same? **48** You therefore must be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 5:48** This teaching from the hillside has been a guiding light to millions around the world including great leaders like Mahatma Gandhi. Numerous times Gandhi wrote and spoke from this teaching. Bramho Samaj and Prarthana Samaj drew inspiration from this teaching. So did Vivekananda, Jotirao Phule, Martin Luther King, Nelson Mandela and others.

**MATTHEW 6:1** “Beware of practicing your righteousness before other people in order to be seen by them, for then you will have no reward from your Father who is in heaven. **2** “Thus, when you give to the needy, sound no trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues (prayer hall) and in the streets, that they may be praised by others. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. **3** But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, **4** so that your giving may be in secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you. **5** “And when you pray, you must not be like the hypocrites. For they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and at the street corners, that they may be seen by others. Truly, I say to you, they have received their reward. **6** But when you pray, go into your room and shut the door and pray to your Father who is in secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you. **7** “And when you pray, do not heap up empty phrases as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be

heard for their many words. **8** Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask him. **9** Pray then like this: “Our Father in heaven, hallowed be your name.

**10** Your kingdom come, your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven. **11** Give us this day our daily bread,

**12** and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. **13** And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

[For yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory, forever.” Amen]\*

***14** For if you forgive others their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you, **15** but if you do not forgive others their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.*

**16** “And when you fast, do not look gloomy like the hypocrites, for they disfigure their faces that their fasting may be seen by others. Truly,

I say to you, they have received their reward. **17** But when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, **18** that your fasting may not be seen by others but by your Father who is in secret. *And your Father who sees in secret will reward you.* **19** “Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth,

where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal, **20** but **lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven**, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. **21** **For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.** **22** “The eye is the lamp of the body. So, if your eye is healthy, your whole body will be full of light, **23** but if your eye is bad, your whole body will be

full of darkness. If then the light in you is darkness, how great is the darkness! **24** “No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and money.

**25** “Therefore I tell you, do not be anxious about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink, nor about your body, what you will put on. Is not life more than food, and the body more than clothing? **26** Look at the birds of the air: they neither sow nor reap nor gather into barns, and yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not of more value than they? **27** And which of you by being anxious can add a single hour to his span of life? **28** And why are you anxious about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow: they neither toil nor spin, **29** yet I tell you, even (King) Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. **30** But if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today is alive and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will he not much more clothe you, O you of little faith? **31** *Therefore do not be anxious, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘What shall we wear?’* **32** *For the Gentiles seek after all these things, and your heavenly Father knows that you need them all.* **33** *But seek first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.*

**34** “Therefore do not be anxious about tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient for the day is its own trouble.

**MATTHEW 7:1** “Judge not, that you be not judged. **2** For with the judgment you pronounce you will be judged, and

with the measure you use it will be measured to you. **3** Why do you see the speck that is in your brother's eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? **4** Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me take the speck out of your eye,' when there is the log in your own eye? **5** You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother's eye. **6** "Do not give dogs what is holy, and do not throw your pearls before pigs, lest they trample them underfoot and turn to attack you. **7** "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. **8** For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it will be opened. **9** Or which one of you, if his son asks him for bread, will give him a stone? **10** Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a serpent? **11** *If you then, who are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him!* **12** "So whatever you wish that others would do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets.

**13** "Enter by the narrow gate. For the gate is wide and the way is easy that leads to destruction, and those who enter by it are many. **14** For the gate is narrow and the way is hard that leads to life, and those who find it are few. **15** "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing but inwardly are ravenous wolves. **16** You will recognize them by their fruits. Are grapes gathered from thorn bushes, or figs from thistles? **17** So, every healthy tree bears good fruit, but the diseased tree bears bad fruit. **18** A healthy tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor can a diseased tree bear good fruit.

**19** Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. **20** Thus you will recognize them by their fruits. **21** **“Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22 On that day many will say to me, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?’ 23 And then will I declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.’**

**24** “Everyone then who hears these words of mine and does them will be like a wise man who built his house on the rock. **25** And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house, but it did not fall, because it had been founded on the rock. **26** And everyone who hears these words of mine and does not do them will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand. **27** And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.” **28** And when Jesus finished these sayings, the crowds were astonished at his teaching, **29** for he was teaching them as one who had authority, and not as their scribes.

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 7:23** Healing, demon casting and other miracles are not always evidence of the work of the Holy Spirit. Evil spirits can do some such miracles temporarily except transforming the afflicted person and the miracle worker to the character of Jesus Christ. This applies to Christian workers as well.

**REDEMPTION TO A COLONIAL RULER, A WIDOW**

## **AND A SINFUL WOMAN**

**LUKE 7:1** After he had finished all his sayings in the hearing of the people, he entered Capernaum. **2** Now a centurion (Roman Captain in charge of one hundred soldiers) had a servant who was sick and at the point of death, who was highly valued by him. **3** When the centurion heard about Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, asking him to come and heal his servant. **4** And when they came to Jesus, they pleaded with him earnestly, saying, "He is worthy to have you do this for him." **5** for he loves our nation, and he is the one who built us our synagogue." **6** And Jesus went with them. When he was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends, saying to him, "Lord, do not trouble yourself, for I am not worthy to have you come under my roof. **7** Therefore I did not presume to come to you. But say the word, and let my servant be healed. **8** For I too am a man set under authority, with soldiers under me: and I say to one, 'Go,' and he goes; and to another, 'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it." **9** When Jesus heard these things, he marveled at him, and turning to the crowd that followed him, said, "I tell you, not even in Israel have I found such faith." **10** And when those who had been sent returned to the house, they found the servant well.

**11** Soon afterward he went to a town called Nain, and his disciples and a great crowd went with him. **12** As he drew near to the gate of the town, behold, a man who had died was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow, and a considerable crowd from the town was with her. **13** And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her and said to her, "Do not weep." **14** Then he came up



and touched the bier, and the bearers stood still. And he said, “*Young man, I say to you, arise.*” **15** And the dead man sat up and began to speak, and Jesus gave him to his mother. **16** Fear seized them all, and they glorified God, saying, “A great prophet has arisen among us!” and “God has visited his people!” **17** And this report about him spread through the whole of Judea and all the surrounding country. **24** Jesus began to speak to

**FOOT NOTE - LUKE 7:10** Only a person who obeys authority can exercise authority. A man who trusts and obeys God’s word implicitly, his words the evil powers will obey. Even a person’s obedience to divinely ordained human authority in her family, sabha or society, is reckoned by God as direct obedience to Him.

the crowds concerning John: “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? **25** What then did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are dressed in splendid clothing and live in luxury are in kings’ courts. **26** What then did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet. **27** This is he of whom it is written, “ ‘Behold, I send my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you.’ **28** I tell you, among those born of women none is greater than John.” **36** One of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him, and he went into the Pharisee’s house and took his place at the table. **37** And behold, a woman of the city, who was a sinner, when she learned that he was reclining at table in the Pharisee’s house, brought an alabaster flask of ointment, **38** and standing behind him at his feet, weeping,

she began to wet his feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head and kissed his feet and anointed them with the ointment. **39** Now when the Pharisee who had invited him saw this, he said to himself, “If this man were a prophet, he would have known who and what sort of woman this is who is touching him, for she is a sinner.” **40** And Jesus answering said to him, “Simon, I have something to say to you.” And he answered, “Say it, Teacher.” **41** “A certain moneylender had two debtors. One owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. **42** When they could not pay, he cancelled the debt of both. Now which of them will love him more?” **43** Simon answered, “The one, I suppose, for whom he cancelled the larger debt.” And he said to him, “You have judged rightly.” **44** Then turning toward the woman he said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave me no water for my feet, but she has wet my feet with her tears and wiped them with her hair. **45** You gave

**FOOT NOTE ON WORSHIP** Why man should worship God? Is it to flatter

God and get what man wants? Flattery is praising a person higher than what he actually is. God being the highest and loftiest, flattering of God is impossible. Praise and worship of God is, getting into deep awareness of God’s character. When we do worship, God’s character begins to spread from our lips into our lives. If it does not, it is false worship. Secondly uttering

God’s supreme and lofty character in worship torments and terrifies demons, who are antithesis of God’s character. Therefore, during worship demonic oppression,

curses, bondage, addiction and demonic affliction in body, soul and mind leave. As our heavenly Father, God enjoys his children's affectionate words in worship, as every human father does. However the primary beneficiary in worship is not God but man. God does not depend for any of his personal needs on man, his own creation.

me no kiss, but from the time I came in she has not ceased to kiss my feet. **46** You did not anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with ointment. **47** Therefore I tell you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven—for she loved much. But he who is forgiven little, loves little.”

## **MANY HEALED**

**MATTHEW 8:2** A leper came to him and knelt before him, saying, “Lord, if you will, you can make me clean.” **3** And Jesus stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, “*I will; be clean.*” And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. **4** And Jesus said to him, “See that you say nothing to anyone, but go, show yourself to the priest and offer the gift that Moses (Law) commanded, for a proof to them.” **14** And when Jesus entered Peter's house, he saw his mother-in-law lying sick with a fever. **15** He touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she rose and began to serve him. **16** That evening they brought to him many who were oppressed by demons, and he cast out the spirits with a word and healed all who were sick. **17** This was to fulfill what was spoken by the prophet Isaiah: “*He took our illnesses and bore our diseases.*” **18** Now when Jesus saw a crowd around him, he gave orders to go over to the other side. **19** And a scribe came up and said to him, “Teacher, I will follow you

wherever you go.” **20** And Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.”

## **AUTHORISING HIS TWELVE DISCIPLES**

**MATTHEW 10:1** And he called to him his twelve disciples and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every affliction. **7** And proclaim as you go, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ **8** *Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse lepers, cast out demons. You received without paying; give without pay.* **9** Acquire no gold nor silver nor copper for your belts, **10** no bag for your journey, nor two tunics nor sandals nor a staff, for the laborer deserves his food. **11** And whatever town or village you enter, find out who is worthy in it and stay there until you depart. **12** As you enter the house, greet it. **13** And if the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it, but if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you. **14** And if anyone will not

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 10:1** These twelve disciples were called Salia which means ‘commissioned and sent’ or Avadoots or Missioners or Apostles.

receive you or listen to your words, shake off the dust from your feet when you leave that house or town. **15 Truly, I say to you, it will be more bearable on the day of judgment for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah than for that town.** **16** “Behold, I am sending you out as sheep in the midst of wolves, so be wise as serpents and innocent as

doves.

**27** What I tell you in the dark, say in the light, and what you hear whispered, proclaim on the housetops. **28 And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather fear him who can destroy both soul and body in hell.** **29** Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? And not one of them will fall to the ground apart from your Father. **30** But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. **31** Fear not, therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows. **32** So everyone who acknowledges me before men, I also will acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven, **33 but whoever denies me before men, I also will deny before my Father who is in heaven.**

**34** “Do not think that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I have not come to bring peace (compromise on values), but a sword (conflict on values). **35** For I have come to set (the divine values of) a man against (carnal values of) his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. **36** And a person’s enemies (of values) will (often) be those of his own household. **37** Whoever loves father or mother more than me (my divine values) is not worthy of me, and whoever loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. **38** And whoever does not take his cross and follow me is not worthy of me. **39** Whoever finds his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it. **40** “Whoever receives you receives me, and whoever receives me receives him who sent me. **41** The one who receives a prophet because he is a prophet will receive a prophet’s reward, and the one

who receives a righteous person because he is a righteous person will receive a righteous person's reward. **42** *And whoever gives one of these little ones even a cup of cold water because he is a disciple, truly, I say to you, he will by no means lose his reward.*"

**MATTHEW 11:20** Then he began to denounce the cities where most of his mighty works had been done, because they did not repent. **21** "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. **22** But I tell you, it will be more bearable on the day of judgment for Tyre and Sidon than for you. **23** And you, Capernaum, will you be exalted to heaven? You will be brought down to Hades. For if the mighty works done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. **24 But I tell you that it will be more tolerable on the day of judgment for the land of Sodom than for you.**" **25** At that time Jesus declared, "I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and understanding and revealed them to little children; **26** yes, Father, for such was your gracious will. **28** *Come to me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.* **29** Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. **30** For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."

**LUKE 8:1** Soon afterward he went on through cities and villages, proclaiming and bringing the good news of the

kingdom of God. And the twelve were with him, **2** and also some women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary, called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, **3** and Joanna, the wife of Chuza, Herod's household manager, and Susanna, and many others, who provided for them out of their means.

**MARK 3:31** And his mother and his brothers came, and standing outside they sent to him and called him. **32** And a crowd was sitting around him, and they said to him, "Your mother and your brothers are outside, seeking you." **33** And he answered them, "Who are my mother and my brothers?" **34** And looking about at those who sat around him, he said, "Here are my mother and my brothers! **35** For *whoever does the will of God, he is my brother and sister and mother.*"

## **TEACHING BY PARABLES**

**MARK 4:1** Again he began to teach beside the sea. And a very large crowd gathered about him, so that he got into a boat and sat in it on the sea, and the whole crowd was beside the sea on the land. **2** And he was teaching them many things in parables, and in his teaching he said to them: **3** "Listen! A sower went out to sow. **4** And as he sowed, some seed fell along the path, and the birds came and devoured it. **15** And these are the ones along the path, where the word is sown: when they hear, Satan immediately comes and takes away the word that is sown in them. **16** And these are the ones sown on rocky ground: the ones who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy. **17** And they have no root in themselves, but endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution arises on account of the word,

immediately they fall away. **18** And others are the ones sown among thorns. They are those who hear the word, **19** but the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of riches and the desires for other things enter in and choke the word, and it proves unfruitful. **20** But those that were sown on the good soil are the ones who hear the word and accept it and bear fruit, thirtyfold and sixtyfold and a hundredfold.” **21** And he said to them, “Is a lamp brought in to be put under a basket, or under a bed, and not on a stand? **22** For nothing is hidden except to be made manifest; nor is anything secret except to come to light. **23** If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.” **24** And he said to them, “Pay attention to what you hear: with the measure you use, it will be measured to you, and still more will be added to you.”

**MATTHEW 13:31** He put another parable before them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard seed that a man took and sowed in his field. **32** It is the smallest of all seeds, but when it has grown it is larger than all the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and make nests in its branches.” **33** He told them another parable. “The kingdom of heaven is like leaven that a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, till it was all leavened.”

**34** All these things Jesus said to the crowds in parables; indeed, he said nothing to them without a parable. **35** This was to fulfill what was spoken by the prophet: “I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter what has been hidden since the foundation of the world.” **44** Jesus said  
“The kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field,



which a man found and covered up. Then in his joy he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field. **45** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant in search of fine pearls, **46** who, on finding one pearl of great value, went and sold all that he had and bought it. **47** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was thrown into the sea and gathered fish of every kind. **48** When it was full, men drew it ashore and sat down and sorted the good into containers but threw away the bad. **49 So it will be at the close of the age. The angels will come out and separate the evil from the righteous 50 and throw them into the fiery furnace. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."**

### **CALMS THE STORM, DRIVES OUT DEMONS, HEALS THE SICK, RAISES THE DEAD**

**MATTHEW 8:18** Now when Jesus saw a crowd around him, he gave orders to go over to the other side. **23** And when he got into the boat, his disciples followed him. **24** And behold, there arose a great storm on the sea, so that the boat was being swamped by the waves; but he was asleep. **25** And they went and woke him, saying, "Save us, Lord; we are perishing." **26** And he said to them, "Why are you afraid, O you of little faith?" Then he rose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm. **27** And the men marveled, saying, "What sort of man is this, that even winds and sea obey him?" **28** And when he came to the other side, to the country of the Gadarenes, two demon-possessed men met him, coming out of the tombs, so fierce that no one could pass that way. **29** And behold, they cried out, "What have you to do with us, O Son of God? Have you come here to torment us before the time?" **30** Now a herd of many pigs

was feeding at some distance from them. **31** And the demons begged him, saying, “If you cast us out, send us away into the herd of pigs.” **32** And he said to them, “Go.” So they came out and went into the pigs, and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep bank into the sea and drowned in the waters. **33** The herdsmen fled, and going into the city they told everything, especially what had happened to the demon-possessed men. **34** And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they begged him to leave their region.

**MATTHEW 9:18** A ruler came in and knelt before him, saying, “My daughter has just died, but come and lay your hand on her, and she will live.” **19** And Jesus rose and followed him, with his disciples. **20** And behold, a woman who had suffered from a discharge of blood for twelve years came up behind him and touched the fringe of his garment, **21** for she said to herself, “If I only touch his garment, I will be made well.” **22** Jesus turned, and seeing her he said, “*Take heart, daughter; your faith has made you well.*” And instantly the woman was made well.

**23** And when Jesus came to the ruler’s house and saw the flute players and the crowd making a commotion, **24** he said, “Go away, for the girl is not dead but sleeping.” And they laughed at him. **25** But when the crowd had been put outside, he went in and took her by the hand, and the girl arose. **26** And the report of this went through all that district. **27** And as Jesus passed on from there, two blind men followed him, crying aloud, “Have mercy on us, Son of David.” **28** When he entered the house, the blind men came to him, and Jesus said to them, “Do you believe that I am

able to do this?" They said to him, "Yes, Lord." **29** Then he touched their eyes, saying, "*According to your faith be it done to you.*" **30** And their eyes were opened. And Jesus sternly warned them, "See that no one knows about it." **31** But they went away and spread his fame through all that district.

**32** As they were going away, behold, a demon-oppressed man who was mute was brought to him. **33** And when the demon had been cast out, the mute man spoke. And the crowds marveled, saying, "Never was anything like this seen in Israel." **34** But the Pharisees said, "He casts out demons by the prince of demons." **35** And Jesus went throughout all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom and healing every disease and every affliction.

**36** When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were harassed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd. **37** Then he said to his disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few; **38** therefore pray earnestly to the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into his harvest."

**MARK 6:1** He went away from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him. **2** And on the Sabbath he began to teach in the synagogue, and many who heard him were astonished, saying, "Where did this man get these things? What is the wisdom given to him? How are such mighty works done by his hands? **3** Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary and brother of James and Joses

and Judas and Simon? And are not his sisters here with us?” And they took offense at him.

**MARK 6:6** And he marveled because of their unbelief. And he went about among the villages teaching. **7** And he called the twelve and began to send them out two by two, and gave them authority over the unclean spirits. **12** So they went out and proclaimed that people should repent. **13** And they cast out many demons and anointed with oil many who were sick and healed them. **30** The apostles returned to Jesus and told him all that they had done and taught. **31** And he said to them, “Come away by yourselves to a desolate place and rest a while.” For many were coming and going, and they had no leisure even to eat. **32** And they went away in the boat to a desolate place by themselves.

**33** Now many saw them going and recognized them, and they ran there on foot from all the towns and got there ahead of them. **34** When he went ashore he saw a great crowd, and he had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd. And he began to teach them many things.

### **FEEDS THE HUNGRY**

**35** And when it grew late, his disciples came to him and said, “This is a desolate place, and the hour is now late. **36** Send them away to go into the surrounding countryside and villages and buy themselves something to eat.” **37** But he answered them, “You give them something to eat.” And they said to him, “Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give it to them to eat?” **38** And he said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go and see.” And

when they had found out, they said, “Five, and two fish.” **39** Then he commanded them all to sit down in groups on the green grass. **40** So they sat down in groups, by hundreds and by fifties. **41** And taking the five loaves and the two fish he looked up to heaven and said a blessing and broke the loaves and gave them to the disciples to set before the people. And he divided the two fish among them all. **42** And they all ate and were satisfied. **43** And they took up twelve baskets full of broken pieces and of the fish. **44** And those who ate the loaves were five thousand men. **45** Immediately he made his disciples get into the boat and go before him to the other side, to Bethsaida, while he dismissed the crowd. **46** And after he had taken leave of them, he went up on the mountain to pray. **47** And when evening came, the boat was out on the sea, and he was alone on the land. **48** And he saw that they were making headway painfully, for the wind was against them. And about the fourth watch of the night he came to them, walking on the sea. He meant to pass by them, **49** but when they saw him walking on the sea they thought it was a ghost, and cried out, **50** for they all saw him and were terrified. But immediately he spoke to them and said, “Take heart; it is I. Do not be afraid.” **51** And he got into the boat with them, and the wind ceased. And they were utterly astounded, **52** for they did not understand about the loaves, but their hearts were hardened. **53** When they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret and moored to the shore. **54** And when they got out of the boat, the people immediately recognized him **55** and ran about the whole region and began to bring the sick people on their beds to wherever they heard he was. **56** And wherever he came, in

villages, cities, or countryside, they laid the sick in the marketplaces and implored him that they might touch even the fringe of his garment. And as many as touched it were made well.

**JOHN 6:35** Jesus said to them, *“I am the bread of life; whoever comes to me shall not hunger, and whoever believes in me shall never thirst.*

**37** All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never cast out. **38** For I have come down from heaven, not to do my own will but the will of him who sent me. **39** And this is the will of him who sent me, that I should lose nothing of all that he has given me, but raise it up on the last day. **40 For this is the will of my Father, that everyone who looks on the Son and believes in him should have eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day.”**

## **POLLUTION DEFINED**

**MARK 7:14** And he called the people to him again and said to them, “Hear me, all of you, and understand: **15** There is nothing outside a person that by going into him can defile him, but the things that come out of a person are what defile him.” **17** And when he had entered the house and left the people, his disciples asked him about the parable. **18** And he said to them, “Then are you also without understanding? Do you not see that whatever goes into a person from outside cannot defile him, **19** since it enters not his heart but his stomach, and is expelled?” (Thus he declared all foods clean.) **20** And he said, “What comes out of a person is what defiles him. **21** For from within, out of the heart of man, come evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder,

adultery, **22** coveting, wickedness, deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride, foolishness. **23** All these evil things come from within, and they defile a person.”

## **HEALS AND FEEDS THE GENTILES**

**24** And from there he arose and went away to the region of Tyre and Sidon. And he entered a house and did not want anyone to know, yet he could not be hidden. **25** But immediately a woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit heard of him and came and fell down at his feet. **26** Now the woman was a Gentile (non Jew), a Syrophoenician by birth. And she begged him to cast the demon out of her daughter. **27** And he said to her, “Let the children be fed first, for it is not right to take the children’s bread (believer’s privilege) and throw it to the (pet) dogs.” **28** But she answered him, “Yes, Lord; yet even the dogs under the table eat the children’s crumbs.” **29** And he said to her, “For this statement you may go your way; the demon has left your daughter.” **30** And she went home and found the child lying in bed and the demon gone.

**31** Then he returned from the region of Tyre and went through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee, in the region of the Decapolis. **32** And they brought to him a man who was deaf and had a speech impediment, and they begged him to lay his hand on him. **33** And taking him aside from the crowd privately, he put his fingers into his ears, and after spitting touched his tongue. **34** And looking up to heaven, he sighed and said to him, “Ephphatha,” that is, “*Be opened.*” **35** And his ears were opened, his tongue was released, and he spoke plainly. **36** And Jesus charged them to tell no one. But the

more he charged them, the more zealously they proclaimed it. **37** And they were astonished beyond measure, saying, “He has done all things well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak.”

**MARK 8:1** In those days, when again a great crowd had gathered, and they had nothing to eat, he called his disciples to him and said to them, **2** “I have compassion on the crowd, because they have been with me now three days and have nothing to eat. **3** And if I send them away hungry to their homes, they will faint on the way. And some of them have come from far away.” **4** And his disciples answered him, “How can one feed these people with bread here in this desolate place?” **5** And he asked them, “How many loaves do you have?” They said, “Seven.” **6** And he directed the crowd to sit down on the ground. And he took the seven loaves, and having given thanks, he broke them and gave them to his disciples to set before the people; and they set them before the crowd. **7** And they had a few small fish. And having blessed them, he said that these also should be set before them. **8** And they ate and were satisfied. And they took up the broken pieces left over, seven baskets full. **9** And there were about four thousand people. And he sent them away.

**27** And Jesus went on with his disciples to the villages of Caesarea

**FOOT NOTE - MARK 7:30** Only after the propitiatory death of Jesus Christ on the Cross for the whole world, the Gentiles could become redeemed children of God. However this Syrophonician woman's utter humility as



expression of her faith won his heart and she received the healing. When everything else fails humility before God wins.

Philippi. And on the way he asked his disciples, “Who do people say that I am?” **28** And they told him, “John the Baptist; and others say, Elijah; and others, one of the prophets.” **29** And he asked them, “But who do you say that I am?” Peter answered him, “You are the Christ.” **30** And he strictly charged them to tell no one about him. **31** And he began to teach them that the Son of Man (Purusa) must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes and be killed, and after three days rise again. **34** And calling the crowd to him with his disciples, he said to them, “If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. **35** *For whoever would save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake and the gospel’s will save it.* **36** For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world and forfeit his soul? **37** For what can a man give in return for his soul? **38** **For whoever is ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him will the Son of Man also be ashamed when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.”**

## **TRANSFIGURATION, CASTING OUT EVIL SPIRIT**

**MARK 9:2** And after six days Jesus took with him Peter and James and John, and led them up a high mountain by themselves. And he was transfigured before them, **3** and his clothes became radiant, intensely white, as no one on earth could bleach them. **4** And there appeared to them Elijah with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus. **5** And Peter said to Jesus, “Rabbi, it is good that we are here. Let us make three

tents, one for you and one for Moses and one for Elijah.” **6** For he did not know what to say, for they were terrified.

**7** And a cloud overshadowed them, and a voice came out of the cloud, “This is my beloved Son; listen to him.” **8** And suddenly, looking around, they no longer saw anyone with them but Jesus only. **9** And as they were coming down the mountain, he charged them to tell no one what they had seen, until the Son of Man had risen from the dead.

(When they came down there was a crowd) **17** And someone from the crowd answered him, “Teacher, I brought my son to you, for he has a spirit that makes him mute. **18** And whenever it seizes him, it throws him down, and he foams and grinds his teeth and becomes rigid. So I asked your disciples to cast it out, and they were not able.” **19** And he answered them, “O faithless generation, how long am I to be with you? How long am I to bear with you? Bring him to me.” **20** And they brought the boy to him. And when the spirit saw him, immediately it convulsed the boy, and he fell on the ground and rolled about, foaming at the mouth. **21** And Jesus asked his father, “How long has this been happening to him?” And he said, “From childhood. **22** And it has often cast him into fire and into water, to destroy him. But if you can do anything, have compassion on us and help us.” **23** And Jesus said to him, “‘If you can’!

*All things are possible for one who believes .”* **24** Immediately the father of the child cried out and said, “I believe; help my unbelief!” **25** And when Jesus saw that a crowd came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, “You mute and deaf spirit, I command you,

come out of him and never enter him again.” **26** And after crying out and convulsing him terribly, it came out, and the boy was like a corpse, so that most of them said, “He is dead.” **27** But Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him up, and he arose. **28** And when he had entered the house, his disciples asked him privately, “Why could we not cast it out?” **29** And he said to them, “This kind cannot be driven out by anything but prayer” (and fasting).

**MATTHEW 17:22** As they were gathering in Galilee, Jesus said to them, “The Son of Man is about to be delivered into the hands of men, **23** and they will kill him, and he will be raised on the third day.” And they were greatly distressed.

### **TEACHES ABOUT HEAVEN**

**MATTHEW 18:1** At that time the disciples came to Jesus, saying, “Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?” **2** And calling to him a child, he put him in the midst of them **3** and said, “Truly, I say to you, unless you turn and become like children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven. *4 Whoever humbles himself like this child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.* **5** “Whoever receives one such child in my name receives me, **6** but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in me to sin, it would be better for him (or her) to have a great millstone fastened around his (or her) neck and to be drowned in the depth of the sea. **7** “Woe to the world for temptations to sin For it is necessary that temptations come, but woe to the one by whom the temptation comes! **8** And if your hand or your foot causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. **It is better for you to enter life crippled or lame than with two hands or two**

**feet to be thrown into the eternal fire. 9** And if your eye causes you to sin, tear it out and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life with one eye than with two eyes to be thrown into the hell of fire. **10** “See that you do not despise one of these little ones. For I tell you that *in heaven their angels always see the face of my Father who is in heaven.***11** [For the Son of Man came to save the lost.]\* **12** What do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep, and one of them has gone astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains and go in search of the one that went astray? **13** And if he finds it, truly, I say to you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine that never went astray. **14** So it is not the will of my Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish. **15** “If your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault, between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained your brother. **16** But if he does not listen, take one or two others along with you, that every charge may be established by the evidence of two or three witnesses. **17** If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the (assembly of believers) church. And if he refuses to listen even to the church, let him be to you as a Gentile and a tax collector.

**18** Truly, I say to you, *whatever you bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.* **19** Again I say to you, *if two of you agree on earth about anything they ask, it will be done for them by my Father in heaven.* **20** For where two or three are gathered in my name, there am I among them.”

**21** Then Peter came up and said to him, “Lord, how often

will my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? As many as seven times?” **22** Jesus said to him, “I do not say to you seven times, but seventy times seven.

**23** “Therefore the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who wished to settle accounts with his servants. **24** When he began to settle, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. **25** And since he could not pay, his master ordered him to be sold, with his wife

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 18:21** Will not a repeat offender take my forgiving as my weakness and as his license to offend and damage me or my family or work or sabha or my society? Every time you forgive make more stringent conditions to him through the head of the family or work or sabha or society. Ask them to monitor his compliance to those conditions and resolve the matter. Thereby you do not harbour bitterness in your heart.

However the number 70x7 times is for the forgiver not for the offender. The first time the offender asks for forgiveness his level of repentance may be very high. The third or fourth time it is very low. After more repetitions his ability to repent may be lost altogether. The scripture teaches that hell is a gathering of beings who chose to lose their capacity to repent.

and children and all that he had, and payment to be made. **26** So the servant fell on his knees, imploring him, ‘Have patience with me, and I will pay you everything.’ **27** And out of pity for him, the master of that servant released him and forgave him the debt. **28** But when that same servant

went out, he found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred denarii, and seizing him, he began to choke him, saying, 'Pay what you owe.' **29** So his fellow servant fell down and pleaded with him, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay you.' **30** He refused and went and put him in prison until he should pay the debt. **31** When his fellow servants saw what had taken place, they were greatly distressed, and they went and reported to their master all that had taken place. **32** Then his master summoned him and said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you pleaded with me. **33** And should not you have had mercy on your fellow servant, as I had mercy on you?' **34** And in anger his master delivered him to the jailers, until he should pay all his debt. **35 So also my heavenly Father will do to every one of you, if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."**

(God's grace begins unconditional. Grace ends conditional on our forgiving).

**JOHN 7:37** On the last day of the feast, the great day, Jesus stood up and cried out, "*If anyone thirsts, let him come to me and drink. 38 Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, 'Out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.'*" **39** Now this he said about the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were to receive, for as yet the Spirit had not been given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. **40** When they heard these words, some of the people said, "This really is the Prophet." **41** Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "Is the Christ to come from Galilee? **42** Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes from the

offspring of David, and comes from Bethlehem, the village where David was?" **43** So there was a division among the people over him. **44** Some of them wanted to arrest him, but no one laid hands on him. **45** The officers then came to the chief priests and

Pharisees, who said to them, "Why did you not bring him?"

**46** The officers answered, "No one ever spoke like this man!"

## **DELIVERANCE TOWARDS HOLINESS**

**JOHN 8:3** The scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman who had been caught in adultery, and placing her in the midst **4** they said to him, "Teacher, this woman has been caught in the act of adultery. **5** Now in the Law Moses commanded us to stone such women. So what do you say?"

**6** This they said to test him, that they might have some charge to bring against him. Jesus bent down and wrote with his finger on the ground. **7** And as they continued to ask him, he stood up and said to them, "Let him who is without sin among you be the first to throw a stone at her." **8** And once more he bent down and wrote on the ground. **9** But when they heard it, they went away one by one, beginning with the older ones, and Jesus was left alone with the woman standing before him. **10** Jesus stood up and said to her, "Woman, where are they? Has no one condemned you?" **11** She said, "No one, Lord." And Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you; go, and from now on sin no more.]"\* **12** Again Jesus spoke to them, saying, "*I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in*

*darkness, but will have the light of life.” 31* So Jesus said to the Jews who had believed in him, “If you abide in my word, you are truly my disciples, **32** *and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.” 33* They answered him, “We are offspring of Abraham and have never been enslaved to anyone. How is it that you say, ‘You will become free?’ ” **34** Jesus answered them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, everyone who commits sin is a slave to sin. **35** The slave does not remain in the house forever; the son remains forever. **36** *So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed. 51 Truly, truly, I say to you, if anyone keeps my word, he will never see death.” 52* The Jews said to him, “Now we know that you have a demon! Abraham died, as did the prophets, yet you say, ‘If anyone keeps my word, he will never taste death.’ **53** Are you greater than our father Abraham, who died? And the prophets died! Who do you make yourself out to be?” **56** Jesus said “Your father Abraham rejoiced that he would see my day. He saw it and was glad.” **57** So the Jews said to him, “You are not yet fifty years old, and have you seen Abraham?”

**58** Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I am.” **59** So they picked up stones to throw at him, but Jesus hid himself and went out of the temple.

**JOHN 9:1** As he passed by, he saw a man blind from birth. **2** And his disciples asked him, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?” **3** Jesus answered, “It was not that this man sinned, or his parents, but that the



works of God might be displayed in him. **4** We must work the works of him who sent me while it is day; night is coming, when no one can work. **5** As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.” **6** Having said these things, he spat on the ground and made mud with the saliva. Then he anointed the man’s eyes with the mud **7** and said to him, “Go, wash in the pool of Siloam” (which means Sent). So he went and washed and came back seeing.

## **MARKS OF THE REDEEMER**

**JOHN 10:1** “Truly, truly, I say to you, he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door but climbs in by another way, that man is a thief and a robber. **2** But he who enters by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. **3** To him the gatekeeper opens. The sheep hear his voice, and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. **4** When he has brought out all his own, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. **10** *The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life and have it abundantly.* **11** *I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.* **14** I am the good shepherd. I know my own and my own know me, **16** and I have other sheep that are not of this fold. I must bring them also, and they will listen to my voice. So there will be one flock, one shepherd. **27** *My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.* **28** *I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand.* **29** My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all, and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father’s hand. **30** *I and the Father are one.*”

## **ON DIVORCE, WEALTH**

**MATTHEW 19:3** And Pharisees came up to him and tested him by asking, “Is it lawful to divorce one’s wife for any cause?” **4** He answered, “Have you not read that he who created them from the beginning made them male and female, **5** and said, ‘Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and hold fast to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh’? **6** So they are no longer two but one flesh. What therefore

God has joined together, let not man separate.” **7** They said to him,

“Why then did Moses command one to give a certificate of divorce and to send her away?” **8** He said to them, “Because of your hardness of heart Moses allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it was not so. **9** And I say to you: whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery.” **16** And behold, a man came up to him, saying, “Teacher, what good deed must I do to have eternal life?” **17** And he said to him, “Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only one who is good. If you would enter life, keep the commandments.” **18** He said to him, “Which ones?” And Jesus said, “You shall not murder, You shall not commit adultery, You shall not steal, You shall not bear false witness, **19** Honor your father and mother, and, You shall love your neighbor as yourself.” **20** The young man said to him, “All these I have kept. What do I still lack?” **21** Jesus said to him, “If you would be perfect, go, sell what you possess and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me.” **22** When the young man heard this he went away sorrowful, for he had great

possessions. **23** And Jesus said to his disciples, “Truly, I say to you, only with difficulty will a rich person enter the kingdom of heaven.

**24** Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God.” **25** When the disciples heard this, they were greatly astonished, saying, “Who then can be saved?” **26** But Jesus looked at them and said, “With man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.” **27** Then Peter said in reply, “See, we have left everything and followed you. What then will we have?” **29** **And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or lands, for my name’s sake, will receive a hundredfold and will inherit eternal life.** **30** But many who are first will be last, and the last first.

## **SENDS THE MESSENGERS**

**LUKE 10:1** After this the Lord appointed seventy-two others and sent them on ahead of him, two by two, into every town and place where he himself was about to go. **2** And he said to them, “The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few. Therefore pray earnestly to the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into his harvest. **3** Go your way; behold, I am sending you out as lambs in the midst of wolves. **9** Heal the sick in it and say to them, ‘The kingdom of God has come near to you.’ **16** “The one who hears you hears me, and the one who rejects you rejects me, and the one who rejects me rejects him who sent me.” **17** The seventy-two returned with joy, saying, “Lord, even the demons are subject to us in your name!” **18** And he said to them, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. **19**

*Behold, I have given you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall hurt you. 20 Nevertheless, do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.” 21* In that same hour he rejoiced in the Holy Spirit and said, “I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and understanding and revealed them to little children; yes, Father, for such was your gracious will. 22 All things have been handed over to me by my Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, or who the Father is except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.” 23 Then turning to the disciples he said privately, “Blessed are the eyes that see what you see! 24 For I tell you that many prophets and kings desired to see what you see, and did not see it, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it.” 25 And behold, a lawyer stood up to put him to the test, saying, “Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?” 26 He said to him, “What is written in the Law? How do you read it?” 27 And he answered, “You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind, and your neighbor as yourself.” 28 And he said to him, “You have answered correctly; do this, and you will live.”

## **WITNESS, GREED, RECONCILIATION, FRUIT**

**LUKE 12:4** “I tell you, my friends, do not fear those who kill the body, and after that have nothing more that they can do. **5 But I will warn you whom to fear: fear him who, after he has killed, has authority to cast into hell. Yes, I**

**tell you, fear him! 6** Are not five sparrows sold for two pennies? And not one of them is forgotten before God. **7** Why, even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not; you are of more value than many sparrows. **8** “And I tell you, everyone who acknowledges me before men, the Son of Man also will acknowledge before the angels of God, **9** but the one who denies me before men will be denied before the angels of God. **15** And he said to them, “Take care, and be on your guard against all covetousness, for one’s life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions.” **16** And he told them a parable, saying, “The land of a rich man produced plentifully, **17** and he thought to himself, ‘What shall I do, for I have nowhere to store my crops?’ **18** And he said, ‘I will do this: I will tear down my barns and build larger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. **19** And I will say to my soul, Soul, you have ample goods laid up for many years; relax, eat, drink, be merry.’ **20** But God said to him, ‘Fool! This night your soul is required of you, and the things you have prepared, whose will they be?’ **21** So is the one who lays up treasure for himself and is not rich toward God.” **57** “And why do you not judge for yourselves what is right? **58** As you go with your accuser before the magistrate, make an effort to settle with him on the way, lest he drag you to the judge, and the judge hand you over to the officer, and the officer put you in prison. **59** I tell you, you will never get out until you have paid the very last penny.”

**LUKE 13:6** And he told this parable: “A man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. **7** And he said to the vinedresser, ‘Look, for three years now I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree,

and I find none. Cut it down. Why should it use up the ground?’ **8** And he answered him, ‘Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and put on manure. **9** Then if it should bear fruit next year, well and good; but if not, you can cut it down.’ ” **20** And again he said, “To what shall I compare the kingdom of God? **21** It is like leaven that a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened.”

### **ON HUMILITY, REPENTANCE.**

**LUKE 14:7** Now he told a parable to those who were invited, when he noticed how they chose the places of honor, saying to them. **11** For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and *he who humbles himself will be exalted.*” **12** He said also to the man who had invited him, “When you give a dinner or a banquet, do not invite your friends or your brothers or your relatives or rich neighbors, lest they also invite you in return and you be repaid. **13 But when you give a feast, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind,** **14 and you will be blessed, because they cannot repay you. For you will be repaid at the resurrection of the just.”**

**LUKE 15:1** Now the tax collectors and sinners were all drawing near to hear him. **2** And the Pharisees and the scribes grumbled, saying, “This man receives sinners and eats with them.” **3** So he told them this parable: **4** “What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he has lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the open country, and go after the one that is lost, until he finds it? **5** And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. **6**

And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep that was lost.’ **7** *Just so, I tell you, there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who need no repentance.*

**8** “Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and seek diligently until she finds it? **9** And when she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin that I had lost.’ **10** Just so, I tell you, there is joy before the angels of God over one sinner who repents.” **11** And he said, “There was a man who had two sons. **12** And the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the share of property that is coming to me.’ And he divided his property between them. **13** Not many days later, the younger son gathered all he had and took a journey into a far country, and there he squandered his property in reckless living. **14** And when he had spent everything, a severe famine arose in that country, and he began to be in need. **15** So he went and hired himself out to one of the citizens of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed pigs. **16** And he was longing to be fed with the pods that the pigs ate, and no one gave him anything. **17** “But when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have more than enough bread, but I perish here with hunger! **18** I will arise and go to my father, and I will say to him, “Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. **19** I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Treat me as one of your hired servants.”’” **20** And he arose and came to his father. But while he was still a long

way off, his father saw him and felt compassion, and ran and embraced him and kissed him. **21** And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’ **22** But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring quickly the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. **23** And bring the fattened (meat), and let us eat and celebrate. **24** For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.’ And they began to celebrate.

## **ON ACCOUNTABILITY AND SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY**

**LUKE 16:10** “One who is faithful in a very little is also faithful in much, and one who is dishonest in a very little is also dishonest in much. **11** If then you have not been faithful in the unrighteous wealth, who will entrust to you the true riches? **12** And if you have not been faithful in that which is another’s, who will give you that which is your own? **13** No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and money.” **14** The Pharisees, who were lovers of money, heard all these things, and they ridiculed him. **15** And he said to them, “You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts. For what is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God. **16** “The Law and the Prophets were until John; since then the good news of the kingdom of God is preached, and everyone forces his way into it. **17** But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one dot of the Law to become void. **19** “There was a



rich man who was clothed in purple and fine linen and who feasted sumptuously every day. **20** And at his gate was laid a poor man named Lazarus, covered with sores, **21** who desired to be fed with what fell from the rich man's table. Moreover, even the dogs came and licked his sores. **22** The poor man died and was carried by the angels to Abraham's side. The rich man also died and was buried, **23** and in Hades, being in torment, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham far off and Lazarus at his side. **24** And he called out, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus to dip the end of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am in anguish in this flame.' **25** **But Abraham said, 'Child, remember that you in your lifetime received your good things, and Lazarus in like manner bad things; but now he is comforted here, and you are in anguish. 26** And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been fixed, in order that those who would pass from here to you may not be able, and none may cross from there to us.' **27** And he said, 'Then I beg you, father, to send him to my father's house— **28** for I have five brothers—so that he may warn them, lest they also come into this place of torment.' **29** But Abraham said, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them hear them.' **30** And he said, 'No, father Abraham, but if someone goes to them from the dead, they will repent.' **31** He said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be convinced if someone should rise from the dead.' "

(The rich man went to hell not because he was rich but he did not care for the poor. All our possessions belong to God.

We are only temporary stewards, to see that our possessions serve many poor around us.)

## **DEAD MAN RAISED**

**JOHN 11:1** Now a certain man was ill, Lazarus of Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha. **2** It was Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was ill. **3** So the sisters sent to him, saying, “Lord, he whom you love is ill.”

**FOOT NOTE - LUKE 16:31** Gandhi advocated the ratio between salaries of the highest paid and the lowest paid in India not to exceed 1:10. Today that ratio exceeds 1:10,000. India has the largest number of billionaires in the Forbes list along with the largest number of children in the world who go to bed without supper. Any person or economic system or state that exploits or abets exploitation of the poor will face the judgement of God as this rich man did.

**7** Then after this he said to the disciples, “Let us go to Judea again.” **17** Now when Jesus came, he found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb four days. **21** Martha said to Jesus, “Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died. **22** But even now I know that whatever you ask from God, God will give you.” **23** Jesus said to her, “Your brother will rise again.” **24** Martha said to him, “I know that he will rise again in the resurrection on the last day.” **25 Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, 26 and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die. Do you believe this?”**

(Dying is an experience observed only by the mourners not

by the obedient believer who is departing. It is his body which is ending, while his spirit returns alive to God.)

**27** She said to him, “Yes, Lord; I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, who is coming into the world.” **28** When she had said this, she went and called her sister Mary, saying in private, “The Teacher is here and is calling for you.” **32** Now when Mary came to where Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet, saying to him, “Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died.” **33** When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who had come with her also weeping, he was deeply moved in his spirit and greatly troubled. **34** And he said, “Where have you laid him?” They said to him, “Lord, come and see.” **35** Jesus wept. **36** So the Jews said, “See how he loved him!” **38** Then Jesus, deeply moved again, came to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it. **39** Jesus said, “Take away the stone.” Martha, the sister of the dead man, said to him, “Lord, by this time there will be an odor, for he has been dead four days.” **40** Jesus said to her, “Did I not tell you that if you believed you would see the glory of God?” **41** So they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted up his eyes and said, “Father, I thank you that you have heard me. **42** I knew that you always hear me, but I said this on account of the people standing around, that they may believe that you sent me.” **43** When he had said these things, he cried out with a loud voice, “Lazarus, come out.” **44** The man who had died came out, his hands and feet bound with linen strips, and his face wrapped with a cloth. Jesus said to them, “Unbind him, and let him go.” **47** So the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered the Council and said, “What are we to do? For this man performs many

signs. **48** If we let him go on like this, everyone will believe in him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation.” **53** So from that day on they made plans to put him to death.

**LUKE 17:11** On the way to Jerusalem he was passing along between Samaria and Galilee. **12** And as he entered a village, he was met by ten lepers, who stood at a distance **13** and lifted up their voices, saying, “Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.” **14** When he saw them he said to them, “Go and show yourselves to the priests.” And as they went they were cleansed. **15** Then one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, praising God with a loud voice; **16** and he fell on his face at Jesus’ feet, giving him thanks. Now he was a Samaritan. **17** Then Jesus answered, “Were not ten cleansed? Where are the nine? **18** Was no one found to return and give praise to God except this foreigner?” **19** And he said to him, “Rise and go your way; your faith has made you well.” **20** Being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, he answered them, “The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed, **21** nor will they say, ‘Look, here it is!’ or ‘There!’ for behold, the kingdom of God is in the midst of you.” **22** And he said to the disciples, “The days are coming when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. **23** And they will say to you, ‘Look, there!’ or ‘Look, here!’ Do not go out or follow them.

**24** For as the lightning flashes and lights up the sky from one side to the other, so will the Son of Man be in his day. **25** But first he must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. **26 Just as it was in the days of Noah, so**

**will it be in the days of the Son of Man. 27 They were eating and drinking and marrying and being given in marriage,** until the day when Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. **28 Likewise,** just as it was in the days of Lot—they were eating and drinking, **buying and selling, planting and building, 29** but on the day when Lot went out from Sodom, fire and sulfur rained from heaven and destroyed them all— **30 so will it be on the day when the Son of Man is revealed.**

**FOOT NOTE - LUKE 17:30** Eating, drinking, marrying, selling, planting and building are not sins. They are legitimate human activities. The above people were destroyed because God or ethics was not part of their decision making process. Therefore all their dealings became selfish and dishonest and thereby corrupt.

## **ON PRAYER, CHILDREN**

**LUKE 18:1** And he told them a parable to the effect that they ought always to pray and not lose heart. **2** He said, “In a certain city there was a judge who neither feared God nor respected man. **3** And there was a widow in that city who kept coming to him and saying, ‘Give me justice against my adversary.’ **4** For a while he refused, but afterward he said to himself, ‘Though I neither fear God nor respect man, **5** yet because this widow keeps bothering me, I will give her justice, so that she will not beat me down by her continual coming.’ ” **6** And the Lord said, “Hear what the unrighteous judge says. **7** *And will not God give justice to his elect, who cry to him day and night? Will he delay long over them? 8 I tell you, he will give justice to them speedily.* Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on earth?” **9**

He also told this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and treated others with contempt: **10** “Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. **11** The Pharisee, standing by himself, prayed thus: ‘God, I thank you that I am not like other men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. **12** I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I get.’ **13** But the tax collector, standing far off, would not even lift up his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me, a sinner!’ **14** I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, rather than the other. For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but the *one who humbles himself will be exalted.*”

**15** Now they were bringing even infants to him that he might touch them. And when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. **16** But Jesus called them to him, saying, “*Let the children come to me, and do not hinder them, for to such belongs the kingdom of God.*” **17** Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a child shall not enter it.” **31** And taking the twelve, he said to them, “See, we are going up to Jerusalem, and everything that is written about the Son of Man by the prophets will be accomplished. **32** For he will be delivered over to the Gentiles and will be mocked and shamefully treated and spit upon. **33** And after flogging him, they will kill him, and on the third day he will rise.” **34** But they understood none of these things. This saying was hidden from them, and they did not grasp what was said. **35** As he drew near to Jericho, a blind man was sitting by the roadside begging. **36** And hearing a crowd going by, he inquired what this meant. **37** They told him,

“Jesus of Nazareth is passing by.” **38** And he cried out, “Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!” **39** And those who were in front rebuked him, telling him to be silent. But he cried out all the more, “Son of David, have mercy on me!” **40** And Jesus stopped and commanded him to be brought to him. And when he came near, he asked him, **41** “What do you want me to do for you?” He said, “Lord, let me recover my sight.” **42** And Jesus said to him, “*Recover your sight; your faith has made you well.*” **43** And immediately he recovered his sight and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people, when they saw it, gave praise to God.

## **ON RESTITUTION**

**LUKE 19:1** He entered Jericho and was passing through. **2** And there was a man named Zacchaeus. He was a chief tax collector and was rich. **3** And he was seeking to see who Jesus was, but on account of the crowd he could not, because he was small of stature. **4** So he ran on ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him, for he was about to pass that way. **5** And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and said to him, “Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for I must stay at your house today.” **6** So he hurried and came down and received him joyfully. **7** And when they saw it, they all grumbled, “He has gone in to be the guest of a man who is a sinner” (because he collected tax for Roman colonial rulers). **8** And Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, “Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor. And if I have defrauded anyone of anything, I restore it fourfold.” **9** And Jesus said to him, “*Today salvation has*

*come to this house*, since he also is a son of Abraham. **10** For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.” **41** And when he drew near and saw the city (Jerusalem), he wept over it, **42** saying, “Would that you, even you, had known on this day the things that make for peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes. **43** For the days will come upon you, when your enemies will set up a barricade around you and surround you and hem you in on every side **44** and tear you down to the ground, you and your children within you. And they will not leave one stone upon another in you, because you did not know the time of your visitation.”

## **MARCH TO SELF SACRIFICE (SWAYAM BALI DAN)**

**JOHN 12:12** The next day the large crowd that had come to the feast heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem. **13** So they took branches of palm trees and went out to meet him, crying out, “Hosanna! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord, even the King of Israel!” **14** And Jesus found a young donkey and sat on it, just as it is written, **15** “Fear not, daughter of Zion; behold, your king is coming, sitting on a donkey’s colt!” **16** His disciples did not understand these things at first, but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things had been written about him and had been done to him. **19** So the Pharisees said to one another, “You see that you are gaining nothing. Look, the world has gone after him.” **20** Now among those who went up to worship at the feast were some Greeks. **21** So these came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida in Galilee, and



asked him, “Sir, we wish to see Jesus.” **22** Philip went and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip went and told Jesus. **23** And Jesus answered them, “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. **24** Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit. **25** *Whoever loves his life loses it, and whoever hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life.* **26** If anyone serves me, he must follow me; and where I am, there will my servant be also.

*If anyone serves me, the Father will honor him.* **27** “Now is my soul troubled. And what shall I say? ‘Father, save me from this hour’? But for this purpose I have come to this hour. **28** Father, glorify your name.”

Then a voice came from heaven: “I have glorified it, and I will glorify it again.” **30** Jesus answered, “This voice has come for your sake, not mine. **31** Now is the judgment of this world; now will the ruler of this world be cast out. **32** And I, *when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all people to myself.*” **33** He said this to show by what kind of death he was going to die. **35** So Jesus said to them, “The light is among you for a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you. The one who walks in the darkness does not know where he is going.”

**MARK 11:15** And they came to Jerusalem. And he entered the temple and began to drive out those who sold and those who bought in the temple, and he overturned the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those who sold pigeons. **16** And he would not allow anyone to carry anything through the temple. **17** And he was teaching them and

saying to them, “Is it not written, ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations’? (not just Jews) But you have made it a den of robbers.” **18** And the chief priests and the scribes heard it and were seeking a way to destroy him, for they feared him, because all the crowd was astonished at his teaching. **24** Jesus said “Therefore I tell you, *whatever you ask in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.* **25** *And whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone, so that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.*”

**MATTHEW 21:42** Jesus said to them, “Have you never read in the Scriptures: “‘The stone that the builders rejected has become the cornerstone; this was the Lord’s doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes’? **43** Therefore I tell you, the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people producing its fruits. **44** And the one who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces; and when it falls on anyone, it will crush him.” **45** When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he was speaking about them. **46** And although they were seeking to arrest him, they feared the crowds, because they held him to be a prophet.

**MATTHEW 22:1** And again Jesus spoke to them in parables, saying, **2** “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who gave a wedding feast for his son, **3** and sent his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast, but they would not come. **5** They paid no attention and went off, one to his farm, another to his

business. **8** Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding feast is ready, but those invited were not worthy. **9** Go therefore to the main roads and invite to the wedding feast as many as you find.’ **10** And those servants went out into the roads and gathered all whom they found, both bad and good. So the wedding hall was filled with guests.

### **ON PAYING TAXES, LIFE AFTER DEATH,**

**OFFERINGS TO GOD** **15** Then the Pharisees went and plotted how to entangle him in his words. **16** And they sent their disciples to him, along with the Herodians, saying, “Teacher, we know that you are true and teach the way of God truthfully, and you do not care about anyone’s opinion, for you are not swayed by appearances. **17** Tell us, then, what you think. Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?” **18** But Jesus, aware of their malice, said, “Why put me to the test, you hypocrites? **19** Show me the coin for the tax.” And they brought him a denarius. **20** And Jesus said to them, “Whose likeness and inscription is this?” **21** They said, “Caesar’s.” Then he said to them, “Therefore render to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.” **22** When they heard it, they marveled. And they left him and went away. **23** The same day Sadducees came to him, who say that there is no resurrection, and they asked him a question, **24** saying, “Teacher, Moses said, ‘If a man dies having no children, his brother must marry the widow and raise up children for his brother.’ **25** Now there were seven brothers among us.

The first married and died, and having no children left his wife to his brother. **26** So too the second and third, down to

the seventh. **27** After them all, the woman died. **28** In the resurrection, therefore, of the seven, whose wife will she be? For they all had her.” **29** But Jesus answered them, “You are wrong, because you know neither the Scriptures nor the power of God. **30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven.** **31** And as for the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was said to you by God: **32** ‘I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob’? He is not God of the dead, but of the living.” **33** And when the crowd heard it, they were astonished at his teaching.

**MARK 12:41** And he sat down opposite the treasury and watched the people putting money into the box. Many rich people put in large sums. **42** And a poor widow came and put in two small copper coins. **43** And he called his disciples to him and said to them, “Truly, I say to you, this poor widow has put in more than all those who are contributing to the offering box. **44** For they all contributed out of their abundance, but she out of her poverty has put in everything she had, all she had to live on.”

## **PROPHECY ABOUT END OF THE WORLD**

**MATTHEW 24:1** Jesus left the temple and was going away, when his disciples came to point out to him the buildings of the temple. **2** But he answered them, “You see all these, do you not? Truly, I say to you, there will not be left here one stone upon another that will not be thrown down.” **3** As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, “**Tell us, when will these things be, and what will**

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 22:30** Can we recognize one another in heaven? We greatly yearn to go and recognize in heaven our deceased beloved ones and the great saints. We are scared to recognize some others there whom we avoid now here. But heaven is a great equaliser. The scripture says that we will recognize all persons but only the spiritual being of one another not the physical and relational being which will end here with this life. Therefore we have to seriously build our own spiritual being and spiritual relationships with others here and now because that is the only relationship we will continue to have in heaven for eternity.

be the sign of your coming and of the close of the age?" 4 And Jesus answered them, "See that no one leads you astray. 5 For many will come in my name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and they will lead many astray. 6 And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for this must take place, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places. 8 All these are but the beginning of the birth pains. 9 "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and put you to death, and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then many will fall away and betray one another and hate one another. 11 And many false prophets will arise and lead many astray. 12 And because lawlessness will be increased, the love of many will grow cold. 13 But the one who endures to the end will be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be proclaimed throughout the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come. 23 Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There he is!' do not believe it. 24 For false christs and false prophets will arise and perform great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. 25 See, I have told you beforehand. 27 For as the lightning comes from the east and shines as far as

the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30 Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. 32 “From the fig tree learn its lesson: as soon as its branch becomes tender and puts out its leaves, you know that summer is near. 33 So also, when you see all these things, you know that he is near, at the very gates. 34 Truly, I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place. 35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away. 42 Therefore, stay awake, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming. 44 Therefore you also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect.

**MATTHEW 25:14** “For it will be like a man going on a journey, who called his servants and entrusted to them his property. **15** To one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one, to each according to his ability. Then he went away. **16** He who had received the five talents went at once and traded with them, and he made five talents more. **17** So also he who had the two talents made two talents more. **18** But he who had received the one talent went and dug in the ground and hid his master’s money. **19** Now after a long time the master of those servants came and settled accounts with them. **20** And he who had received the five talents came forward, bringing five talents more, saying, ‘Master, you delivered to me five talents; here I have made five talents more.’ **21** His master said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a little; I

will set you over much. Enter into the joy of your master.’

**22** And he also who had the two talents came forward, saying, ‘Master, you delivered to me two talents; here I have made two talents more.’ **23** His master said to him, ‘ *Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a little; I will set you over much. Enter into the joy of your master.* ’ **24** He also who had received the one talent came forward, saying, ‘Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you scattered no seed, **25** so I was afraid, and I went and hid your talent in the ground. Here you have what is yours.’ **26** But his master answered him, ‘You wicked and slothful servant! You knew that I reap where I have not sown and gather where I scattered no seed? **27** Then you ought to have invested my money with the bankers, and at my coming I should have received what was my own with interest. **28** So take the talent from him and give it to him who has the ten talents. **29** For to everyone who has will more be given, and he will have an abundance. But from the one who has not, even what he has will be taken away. **30** And cast the worthless servant into the outer darkness. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

**31** “When the (Redeemer as) Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit on his glorious throne. **32** Before him will be gathered all the nations, and he will separate people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. **33** And he will place the sheep on his right, but the goats on the left. **34** Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. **35** For I was hungry and you gave me food, I was thirsty

and you gave me drink, I was a stranger and you welcomed me, 36 I was naked and you clothed me, I was sick and you visited me, I was in prison and you came to me.’ 37 Then the righteous will answer him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you drink? 38 And when did we see you a stranger and welcome you, or naked and clothe you? 39 And when did we see you sick or in prison and visit you?’ 40 And the King will answer them, ‘Truly, I say to you, as you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me.’ 41 “Then he will say to those on his left, ‘Depart from me, you cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels. 42 For I was hungry and you gave me no food, I was thirsty and you gave me no drink, 43 I was a stranger and you did not welcome me, naked and you did not clothe me, sick and in prison and you did not visit me.’ 44 Then they also will answer, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to you?’ 45 Then he will answer them, saying, ‘Truly, I say to you, as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to me.’ 46 And these will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.”

**MATTHEW 26:1** When Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said to his disciples, **2** “You know that after two days the Passover is coming, and the Son of Man will be delivered up to be crucified.” **MARK 14:1** It was now two days before the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened



Bread. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to arrest him by stealth and kill him, **2** for they said, “Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar from the people.” **10** Then Judas Iscariot, who was one of the twelve (disciples), went to the chief priests in order to betray him to them. **11** And when they heard it, they were glad and promised to give him money (30 pieces of silver). And he sought an opportunity to betray him.

### **LAST SUPPER AND WASHING OF DISCIPLES’ FEET**

**JOHN 13:1** Now before the Feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that his hour had come to depart out of this world to the Father, having

**FOOT NOTE - MATTHEW 25:46** Our good works do not result in our internal spiritual salvation. Our internal spiritual salvation must result in good works as evidence. Smoke without fire is possible. Fire without smoke is impossible.

loved his own who were in the world, he loved them to the end. **2** During supper, when the devil had already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon’s son, to betray him, **3** Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he had come from God and was going back to God, **4** rose from supper. He laid aside his outer garments, and taking a towel, tied it around his waist. **5** Then he poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples’ feet and to wipe them with the towel that was wrapped around him. **12** When he had washed their feet and put on

his outer garments and resumed his place, he said to them, “Do you understand what I have done to you? **13** You call me Teacher and Lord, and you are right, for so I am. **14** If I then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another’s feet. **15** For I have given you an example, that you also should do just as I have done to you. **34** A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another: just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another. **35** By this all people will know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another.” **36** Simon Peter said to him, “Lord, where are you going?” Jesus answered him, “Where I am going you cannot follow me now, but you will follow afterward.” **37** Peter said to him, “Lord, why can I not follow you now? I will lay down my life for you.” **38** Jesus answered, “Will you lay down your life for me? Truly, truly, I say to you, the rooster will not crow till you have denied me three times.

**MATTHEW 26:24** The Son of Man goes as it is written of him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been better for that man if he had not been born.” **25** Judas, who would betray him, answered, “Is it I, Rabbi?” He said to him, “You have said so.” **26** Now as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and after blessing it broke it and gave it to the disciples, and said, “Take, eat; this is (symbol of) my body.” **27** And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks he gave it to them, saying, “Drink of it, all of you, **28** for this is (symbol of) my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins.”

## **FINAL INSTRUCTION TO DISCIPLES BEFORE HIS DEATH**

**JOHN 14:1** “Let not your hearts be troubled. Believe in God; believe also in me. **2 In my Father’s house are many rooms. If it were not so, would I have told you that I go to prepare a place for you? 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and will take you to myself, that where I am you may be also. 4** And you know the way to where I am going.” **5** Thomas said to him, “Lord, we do not know where you are going. How can we know the way?” **6** Jesus said to him, *“I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. 7* If you had known me, you would have known my Father also. From now on you do know him and have seen him.” **8** Philip said to him, “Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us.” **9** Jesus said to him, “Have I been with you so long, and you still do not know me, Philip? Whoever has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’? **10** Do you not believe that I am in the Father and the Father is in me? The words that I say to you I do not speak on my own authority, but the Father who dwells in me does his works. **11** Believe me that I am in the Father and the Father is in me, or else believe on account of the works themselves. **12** Truly, truly, I say to you, *whoever believes in me will also do the works that I do; and greater works than these will he do, because I am going to the Father. 13* *Whatever you ask in my name, this I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14* If you ask me anything in my name, I will do it. **15** “If you love me, you will keep my commandments. **16** And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Helper, to be with you forever, **17** even the

Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees him nor knows him. You know him, for he dwells with you and will be in you. **18** “I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. **19** Yet a little while and the world will see me no more, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live. **20** In that day you will know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you. **21** Whoever has my commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves me. And he who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and manifest myself to him.” **25** “These things I have spoken to you while I am still with you. **26** But *the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things and bring to your remembrance all that I have said to you.* **27** Peace I leave with you; my peace I give to you. Not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your hearts be troubled, neither let them be afraid. **28** You heard me say to you, ‘I am going away, and I will come to you.’ If you loved me, you would have rejoiced, because I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I. **29** And now I have told you before it takes place, so that when it does take place you may believe. **30** I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming. He has no claim on me, **31** but I do as the Father has commanded me, so that the world may know that I love the Father. Rise, let us go from here.

**JOHN 15:1** “I am the true vine, and my Father is the vinedresser. **2** Every branch in me that does not bear fruit he takes away, and *every branch that does bear fruit he prunes, that it may bear more fruit.* **3** Already you are clean because of the word that I have spoken to you. **4** Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit by itself, unless it

abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in me. **5** I am the vine; you are the branches. *Whoever abides in me and I in him, he it is that bears much fruit, for apart from me you can do nothing.* **6** If anyone does not abide in me he is thrown away like a branch and withers; and the branches are gathered, thrown into the fire, and burned. **7** *If you abide in me, and my words abide in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be done for you.* **8** By this my Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit and so prove to be my disciples. **9**

As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Abide in my love. **10** If you keep my commandments, you will abide in my love, just as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love. **11** These things I have spoken to you, that my joy may be in you, and that your joy may be full. **12** "This is my commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. **13** Greater love has no one than this, that someone lay down his life for his friends. **14** You are my friends if you do what I command you. **15** No longer do I call you servants, for the servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all that I have heard from my Father I have made known to you. **16** *You did not choose me, but I chose you* and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit and that your fruit should abide, so that whatever you ask the Father in my name, he may give it to you. **17** These things I command you, so that you will love one another. **18** "If the world hates you, know that it has hated me before it hated you. **19** If you were of the world, the world would love you as its own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. **20** Remember the word that I said to you: 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you. If they kept my

word, they will also keep yours. **21** But all these things they will do to you on account of my name, because they do not know him who sent me. **26** “But when the Helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the Father, he will bear witness about me. **27** And you also will bear witness, because you have been with me from the beginning.

**JOHN 16:8 And when he (the Holy Spirit) comes, he will convict the world concerning sin and righteousness and judgment:** **9** concerning sin, because they do not believe in me; **10** concerning righteousness, because I go to the Father, and you will see me no longer; **11** concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. **12** I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. **13** When the Spirit of truth comes, he will guide you into all the truth, for he will not speak on his own authority, but whatever he hears he will speak, and he will declare to you the things that are to come. **33** I have said these things to you, that in me you may have peace. *In the world you will have tribulation. But take heart; I have overcome the world.*

## **PRAYER TO THE HOLY FATHER**

**JOHN 17:1** When Jesus had spoken these words, he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, “Father, the hour has come; glorify your Son that the Son may glorify you, **2** since you have given him authority over all flesh, to give eternal life to all whom you have given him. **3** *And this is eternal life, that they know you the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom you have sent.* **4** I glorified you on earth, having accomplished the work that you gave me to do. **6** “I have manifested your name to the people whom you gave me out

of the world. Yours they were, and you gave them to me, and they have kept your word. **7** Now they know that everything that you have given me is from you. **8** For I have given them the words that you gave me, and they have received them and have come to know in truth that I came from you; and they have believed that you sent me. **11** And I am no longer in the world, but they are in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy Father, keep them in your name, which you have given me, that they may be one, even as we are one. **12** While I was with them, I kept them in your name, which you have given me. I have guarded them, and not one of them has been lost except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. **14** I have given them your word, and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **15** I do not ask that you take them out of the world, but that you keep them from the evil one. **16** They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. **17** Sanctify them in the truth; your word is truth. **18** As you sent me into the world, so I have sent them into the world. **19** And for their sake I consecrate myself, that they also may be sanctified in truth. **20** "I do not ask for these only, but also for those who will believe in me through their word, **21** that they may all be one, just as you, Father, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be in us, so that the world may believe that you have sent me. **22** The glory that you have given me I have given to them, that they may be one even as we are one, **23** I in them and you in me, that they may become perfectly one, so that the world may know that you sent me and loved them even as you loved me. **24** Father, I desire that they also, whom you have given

me, may be with me where I am, to see my glory that you have given me because you loved me before the foundation of the world. **25** O righteous Father, even though the world does not know you, I know you, and these know that you have sent me. **26** I made known to them your name, and I will continue to make it known, that the love with which you have loved me may be in them, and I in them.”

## **ARREST AND CONVICTION**

**MATTHEW 26:36** Then Jesus went with them to a place called Gethsemane, and he said to his disciples, “Sit here, while I go over there and pray.” **37** And taking with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, he began to be sorrowful and troubled. **38** Then he said to them, “My soul is very sorrowful, even to death; remain here, and watch with me.” **39** And going a little farther he fell on his face and prayed, saying, “My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as you will.” **40** And he came to the disciples and found them sleeping. And he said to Peter, “So, could you not watch with me one hour? **41** Watch and pray that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.” **42** Again, for the second time, he went away and prayed, “My Father, if this cannot pass unless I drink it, your will be done.” **43** And again he came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. **44** So, leaving them again, he went away and prayed for the third time, saying the same words again.

(This was the most qualified prayer in history but God the Father did not grant it, so that your prayers and mine are granted today. Denial or delay of grant by God for a



legitimate prayer always has a higher purpose.)

**45** Then he came to the disciples and said to them, “Sleep and take your rest later on. See, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. **46** Rise, let us be going; see, my betrayer is at hand.” **47** While he was still speaking, Judas came, one of the twelve (disciples), and with him a great crowd with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and the elders of the people. **48** Now the betrayer had given them a sign, saying, “The one I will kiss is the man; seize him.” **49** And he came up to Jesus at once and said, “Greetings, Rabbi!” And he kissed him. **50** Jesus said to him, “Friend, do what you came to do.” Then they came up and laid hands on Jesus and seized him. **51** And behold, one of those who were with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest and cut off his ear. **52** Then Jesus said to him, “Put your sword back into its place. For all who take the sword will perish by the sword. **53** Do you think that I cannot appeal to my Father, and he will at once send me more than twelve legions of angels? **54** But how then should the Scriptures be fulfilled, that it must be so?” **55** At that hour Jesus said to the crowds, “Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs to capture me? Day after day I sat in the temple teaching, and you did not seize me. **56** But all this has taken place that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled.” Then all the disciples left him and fled.

**57** Then those who had seized Jesus led him to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders had gathered. **58**

And Peter was following him at a distance, as far as the courtyard of the high priest, and going inside he sat with the guards to see the end. **59** Now the chief priests and the whole Council were seeking false testimony against Jesus that they might put him to death, **60** but they found none, though many false witnesses came forward. At last two came forward **61** and said, “This man said, ‘I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to rebuild it in three days.’ ” **62** And the high priest stood up and said, “Have you no answer to make? What is it that these men testify against you?” **63** But Jesus remained silent. And the high priest said to him, “I adjure you by the living God, tell us if you are the Christ, the Son of God.” **64** Jesus said to him, “You have said so. But I tell you, **from now on you will see the Son of Man seated at the right hand of Power and coming on the clouds of heaven.**” **65** Then the high priest tore his robes and said, “He has uttered blasphemy. What further witnesses do we need? You have now heard his blasphemy. **66** What is your judgment?” They answered, “He deserves death.” **67** Then they spit in his face and struck him. And some slapped him, **68** saying, “Prophecy to us, you Christ! Who is it that struck you?” **69** Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard. And a servant girl came up to him and said, “You also were with Jesus the Galilean.” **70** But he denied it before them all, saying, “I do not know what you mean.” **71** And when he went out to the entrance, another servant girl saw him, and she said to the bystanders, “This man was with Jesus of Nazareth.” **72** And again he denied it with an oath: “I do not know the man.” **73** After a little while the bystanders came up and said to Peter, “Certainly you too are

one of them, for your accent betrays you.” **74** Then he began to invoke a curse on himself and to swear, “I do not know the man.” And immediately the rooster crowed. **75** And Peter remembered the saying of Jesus, “Before the rooster crows, you will deny me three times.” And he went out and wept bitterly.

**JOHN 18:28** Then they led Jesus from the house of Caiaphas to the governor’s head-quarters. It was early morning. They themselves did not enter the governor’s headquarters, so that they would not be defiled, but could eat the Passover. **31** Pilate said to them, “Take him yourselves and judge him by your own law.” The Jews said to him, “It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death.” **32** This was to fulfill the word that Jesus had spoken to show by what kind of death he was going to die. **33** So Pilate entered his headquarters again and called Jesus and said to him, “Are you the King of the Jews?” **36** Jesus answered, “**My kingdom is not of this world.** If my kingdom were of this world, my servants would have been fighting, that I might not be delivered over to the Jews. But my kingdom is not from the world.” **37** Then Pilate said to him, “So you are a king?” Jesus answered, “You say that I am a king. For this purpose I was born and for this purpose I have come into the world—to bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth listens to my voice.” **38** Pilate said to him, “What is truth?” After he had said this, he went back outside to the Jews and told them, “I find no guilt in him. **39** But you have a custom that I should release one man (from among the convicts) for you at the Passover. So do you want me to

release to you the King of the Jews?” **40** They cried out again, “Not this man, but Barabbas!” Now Barabbas was a robber.

**JOHN 19:1** Then Pilate took Jesus and flogged him. **2** And the soldiers twisted together a crown of thorns and put it on his head and arrayed him in a purple robe. **3** They came up to him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!” and struck him with their hands. **4** Pilate went out again and said to them, “See, I am bringing him out to you that you may know that I find no guilt in him.” **5** So Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. Pilate said to them, “Behold the man!” **6** When the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, “Crucify him, crucify him!” Pilate said to them, “Take him yourselves and crucify him, for I find no guilt in him.” **7** The Jews answered him, “We have a law, and according to that law he ought to die because he has made himself the Son of God.” **8** When Pilate heard this statement, he was even more afraid. **9** He entered his headquarters again and said to Jesus, “Where are you from?” But Jesus gave him no answer. **10** So Pilate said to him, “You will not speak to me? Do you not know that I have authority to release you and authority to crucify you?” **11** Jesus answered him, “You would have no authority over me at all unless it had been given you from above. Therefore he who delivered me over to you has the greater sin.” **12** From then on Pilate sought to release him, but the Jews cried out, “If you release this man, you are not Caesar’s friend. Everyone who makes himself a king opposes Caesar.” **15** They cried out, “Away with him, away with him, crucify

him!” Pilate said to them, “Shall I crucify your King?” The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar.” **16** So he delivered him over to them to be crucified.

So they took Jesus, **17** and he went out, bearing his own cross, to the place called The Place of a Skull, which in Aramaic is called Golgotha.

**18** There they crucified him, and with him two others, (criminals) one on either side, and Jesus between them.

### **THE SEVEN SAYINGS OF JESUS CHRIST FROM**

**THE CROSS LUKE 23:34** And Jesus said, “Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do.” **35** And the people stood by, watching, but the rulers scoffed at him, saying, “He saved others; let him save himself, if he is the Christ of God, his Chosen One!” **36** The soldiers also mocked him, coming up and offering him sour wine **37** and saying, “If you are the King of the Jews, save yourself!” **39** One of the criminals who were hanged railed at him, saying, “Are you not the Christ? Save yourself and us!” **40** But the other rebuked him, saying, “Do you not fear God, since you are under the same sentence of condemnation? **41** And we indeed justly, for we are receiving the due reward of our deeds; but this man has done nothing wrong.” **42** And he said, “Jesus, remember me when you come into your kingdom.” **43** **And he (Jesus) said to him, “Truly, I say to you, today you will be with me in Paradise.”**

**JOHN 19:23** When the soldiers had crucified Jesus, they took his garments and divided them into four parts, one part for each soldier; also his tunic. But the tunic was seamless,

woven in one piece from top to bottom, **24** so they said to one another, “Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it to see whose it shall be.” This was to fulfill the Scripture which says, “They divided my garments among them, and for my clothing they cast lots.” So the soldiers did these things, **25** but standing by the cross of Jesus were his mother and his mother’s sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. **26** When Jesus saw his mother and the disciple whom he loved standing nearby, he said to his mother, “Woman, behold, your son!” **27** Then he said to the disciple, “Behold, your mother!” And from that hour the disciple took her to his own home.

**MARK 15:34** And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, “Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachthani?” which means, “My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?”

**JOHN 19:28** After this, Jesus, knowing that all was now finished, said (to fulfill the Scripture), “I thirst.” **29** A jar full of sour wine stood there, so they put a sponge full of the sour wine (as pain killer) on a hyssop branch and held it to his mouth. **30** When Jesus had received the sour wine, he said, “It is finished.”

**LUKE 23:44** It was now about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour, **45** while the sun’s light failed. And the curtain of the temple was torn in two. **46** Then Jesus, calling out with a loud voice, said, “Father, into your hands I commit my spirit!” And having said this he breathed his last. **47** Now when the centurion saw what had taken place, he praised God, saying,

“Certainly this man was innocent!” **48** And all the crowds that had assembled for this spectacle, when they saw what had taken place, returned home beating their breasts. **49** And all his acquaintances and the women who had followed him from Galilee stood at a distance watching these things.

**FOOT NOTE - MARK 15:34** As per the old covenant, once a year on the Day of Atonement a goat was selected and the high priest laid, symbolically, all the sins of the whole Israelite people on that goat. Then the goat was driven out of the city into the wilderness bearing their sins. The same way the Maha Satguru bearing the sins of all humanity was driven out of the city to be crucified. Because he carried the sins of the entire humanity on the Cross, he was momentarily separated from communion with God the Father of all holiness. See Isaiah 53 and Leviticus 16 for full details.

## **BURRIAL AND RESURRECTION**

**MARK 15:42** And when evening had come, since it was the day of Preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath, **43** Joseph of Arimathea, a respected member of the Council, who was also himself looking for the kingdom of God, took courage and went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. **44** Pilate was surprised to hear that he should have already died. And summoning the centurion, he asked him whether he was already dead. **45** And when he learned from the centurion that he was dead, he granted the corpse to Joseph. **46** And Joseph bought a linen shroud, and taking him down, wrapped him in the linen shroud and laid him in a tomb that had been cut out of the rock. And he rolled a stone against the entrance of the tomb.

**LUKE 23:55** The women who had come with him from Galilee followed and saw the tomb and how his body was laid. **56** Then they returned and prepared spices and ointments. On the Sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

**LUKE 24:1** But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they went to the tomb, taking the spices they had prepared. **2** And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb, **3** but when they went in they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus. **4** While they were perplexed about this, behold, two (angels in the form of) men stood by them in dazzling apparel. **5** And as they were frightened and bowed their faces to the ground, the men said to them, “Why do you seek the living among the dead? **6** He is not here, but has risen. Remember how he told you, while he was still in Galilee, **7** that the Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men and be crucified and on the third day rise.” **8** And they remembered his words, **9** and returning from the tomb they told all these things to the eleven (disciples) and to all the rest. **36** As they were talking about these things, Jesus himself stood among them, and said to them, “Peace to you!” **37** But they were startled and frightened and thought they saw a spirit. **38** And he said to them, “Why are you troubled, and why do doubts arise in your hearts? **39** See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself. Touch me, and see. For a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see that I have.” **40** And when he had said this, he showed them his hands and his feet. **41** And while they still disbelieved for joy and were marveling, he said to them, “Have you anything here to eat?” **42** They gave him a piece of broiled



fish, **43** and he took it and ate before them. **44** Then he said to them, “These are my words that I spoke to you while I was still with you, that everything written about me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled.” **45** Then he opened their minds to understand the Scriptures, **46** and said to them, “Thus it is written, that the Christ should suffer and on the third day rise from the dead, **47** and that repentance and forgiveness of sins should be proclaimed in his name to all nations, beginning from Jerusalem. **48** You are witnesses of these things. **49** And behold, I am sending the promise (of Holy Spirit) of my Father upon you. But stay in the (Jerusalem) city until you are clothed with power from on high.”

**JOHN 20:21** Jesus said to them again, “*Peace be with you. As the Father has sent me, even so I am sending you.*” **22** And when he had said this, he breathed on them and said to them, “Receive the Holy Spirit. **23** If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you withhold forgiveness from any, it is withheld.” **24** Now Thomas, one of the Twelve, called the Twin, was not with them when Jesus came. **25** So the other disciples told him, “We have seen the Lord.” But he said to them, “Unless I see in his hands the mark of the nails, and place my finger into the mark of the nails, and place my hand into his side, I will never believe.”

**26** Eight days later, his disciples were inside again, and Thomas was with them. Although the doors were locked, Jesus came and stood among them and said, “Peace be with you.” **27** Then he said to Thomas, “Put your finger here, and see my hands; and put out your hand, and place it in my side. Do not disbelieve, but believe.” **28** Thomas answered

him, “My Lord and my God!” **29** Jesus said to him, “Have you believed because you have seen me? *Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.*” **ACTS 1:3** He presented himself alive to them after his suffering by many proofs, appearing to them during forty days and speaking about the kingdom of God. **1 COR. 15:6** Then he appeared to more than five hundred brothers at one time, most of whom are still alive, though some have fallen asleep.

### **FINAL COMMISSIONING AND ASCENSION**

**MATTHEW 28:16** Now the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain to which Jesus had directed them. **17** And when they saw him they worshiped him, but some doubted. **18** And Jesus came and said to them, “*All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.*” **19** *Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,* **20** *teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you. And behold, I am with you always, to the end of the age.*”

**LUKE 24:50** Then he led them out as far as Bethany, and lifting up his hands he blessed them. **51** While he blessed them, he parted from them and was carried up into heaven. **52** And they worshiped him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy, **53** and were continually in the temple blessing God.

**FOOT NOTE - WHAT THE SECULAR HISTORIANS  
SAY ON THE MAHA SATGURU**

Tacitus, 'the greatest ancient Roman historian' of 55 AD in his famous 'Annals' states that "Christus the founder of the 'Christians' was put to death by Pontius Pilate, procurator of Judea in the reign of emperor Tiberius" and that Nero falsely blamed the Christians for the fire in Rome.

Mara Bar Serapion a Syrian philosopher of AD 70 wrote "What advantage did the Jews gain from executing their wise king (Jesus). He lives on in the teaching which he had given".

Josephus ben Mathias (37-100 AD) famous Jewish historian wrote in 'Jewish Antiquities' that "Jesus a wise man, a doer of wonderful works, a teacher, drew many Jews and gentiles. Pilate condemned him to the Cross".

Lucian of Samosata of 150 AD a Greek satirist states in 'Death of Peregrine' that "the Christians deny the gods of Greece, worship the crucified sage and live after his laws, believe that they are immortal, despise worldly goods regarding them as common property".

Suetonius, a first century Roman historian in 'Life of Claudius' states that "as the Jews were making constant disturbances at the instigation of Chrestus, Emperor Claudius expelled them from Rome". Refer Acts 18:2.

**PART III**  
**LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF FIRST DISCIPLES**  
**ACTS OF THE FIRST DISCIPLES**

**ASCENSION OF THE SATGURU**

**ACTS 1:1** In the first book, O Theophilus, I have dealt with all that

Jesus began to do and teach, **2** until the day when he was taken up, after he had given commands through the Holy Spirit to the apostles

(first disciples) whom he had chosen. **3** He presented himself alive to them after his suffering by many proofs, appearing to them during forty days and speaking about the kingdom of God. **4** And while staying with them he ordered them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, he said, “you heard from me; **5** for John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now. **8** But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.” **9** And when he had said these things, as they were looking on, he was lifted up, and a cloud took him out of their sight. **10** And while they were gazing into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them in white robes, **11** and said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into heaven? This Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same way as you saw him go into heaven.” **12** Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day’s journey away. **13** And when they

had entered, they went up to the upper room, where they were staying, Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot and Judas the son of James. **14** All these with one accord were devoting themselves to prayer, together with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and his brothers.

### **BAPTISM BY THE HOLY SPIRIT**

**2:1** When the day of Pentecost (Fiftieth Day from the Passover, also called Festival of First Fruit of Harvest) arrived they were all together in one place. **2** And suddenly there came from heaven a sound like a mighty rushing wind, and it filled the entire house where they were sitting. **3** And divided tongues as of fire appeared to them and rested on each one of them. **4** And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues (languages) as the Spirit gave them utterance. **5** Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men from every nation under heaven. **6** And at this sound the multitude came together, and they were bewildered, because each one was hearing them speak in his own language. **7** And they were amazed and astonished, saying, “Are not all these who are speaking Galileans? **8** And how is it that we hear, each of us in his own native language? **9** Parthians and Medes and Elamites (Proto Dravidi speakers) and residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, **10** Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya belonging to Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, **11** both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians—we hear them telling in our own tongues the mighty works of God.” **12** And all were amazed and perplexed, saying to one another, “What does

this mean?" **13** But others mocking said, "They are filled with new wine." **14** But Peter, standing with the eleven, lifted up his voice and addressed them: "Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give ear to my words. **16** But this is what was uttered through the prophet Joel: **17** *'And in the last days it shall be, God declares, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams; 18 even on my male servants and female servants in those days I will pour out my Spirit, and they shall prophesy. 19 And I will show wonders in the heavens above and signs on the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke; 20 the sun shall be turned to darkness and the moon to blood, before the day of the Lord comes, the great and magnificent day. 21 And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.'* **22** "Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, (God in the form of) man attested to you by God with mighty works and wonders and signs that God did through him in your midst, as you yourselves know **23** this Jesus, delivered up according to the definite plan and foreknowledge of God, you crucified and killed by the hands of lawless men. **24** God raised him up, loosing the pangs of death, because it was not possible for him to be held by it. **32** This Jesus God raised up, and of that we all are witnesses. **33** Being therefore exalted at the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he has poured out this that you yourselves are seeing and hearing. **36** Let all the house of Israel therefore know for certain that God has made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you crucified." **37** Now when they

heard this they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, “Brothers, what shall we do?” **38** *And Peter said to them, “Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For the promise is for you and for your children and for all who are far off, everyone whom the Lord our God calls to himself.”*

**40** And with many other words he bore witness and continued to exhort them, saying, “Save yourselves from this crooked generation.” **41** So those who received his word were baptized, and there were added that day about three thousand souls. **42** And they devoted themselves to the apostles’ teaching and the fellowship, to the breaking of bread and the prayers. **43** And awe came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were being done through the apostles. **44** And all who believed were together and had all things in common. **45** And they were selling their possessions and belongings and distributing the proceeds to all, as any had need. **46** And day by day, attending the temple together and breaking bread in their homes, they received their food with glad and generous hearts, **47** praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to their number day by day those who were being saved.

## **BRIEF ARTICLE - PURPOSE OF SPIRITUAL ANOINTING TODAY**

The purpose is to empower us to help to redeem the world. Acts 1:8 Some persons receive salvation and spiritual baptism as a simultaneous experience. Some persons have

them as two experiences. However all disciples are exhorted to stay filled by the Holy Spirit, life long.

There can be great peace or joy when the Holy Spirit anoints a person. Some feel great warmth of the soul, some spontaneously burst out in praise or prayer or worship. Many speak to God at least once in languages unknown to them. Some see visions from God and some prophesy. It almost always results in healing of mind or emotions or body.

A seeker may come from a background of gross sin, addiction or evil spirit bondage or occultic curse. When such a person is delivered there can be strong emotional experiences. They are manifestations of the outgoing evil spirit and not of the incoming Holy Spirit.

The above happen as the believer grows in his obedience and understanding. There are abused children, women, men, broken homes, broken relationships or deeply wounded persons. To each one God gives appropriate release healing him/her. Therefore one person should not try to copy the external

manifestations in other persons. Each one's need and healing process are different.

Spiritual anointing is the cause. Physical manifestations are the result. We cannot reverse that order. Enacting physical manifestations does not result in spiritual anointing. Deep thirsting, emptying and asking result in anointing.

How much emotions or expression are healthy or edifying? The context is similar to a hospital. There is the thundering command of the medical superintendent, the yelling of the angelic nurses, the cry of children, the



moaning of some patients, the quietness of the surgical theatre, the tears in the labour ward and smiles and sweets in the delivery ward. The final focus is how much healing is taking place. Your experience depends on your need and obedience.

How much commotion is permissible in a school? There is the roaring of the Principal, the screaming of the lady teachers, some tears of children, complete stillness in the library, lusty singing at the music class and great riot at games class. The final factor is how much learning took place. Your experience depends on your need and obedience.

The ultimate purpose of all scriptural spiritual experiences is to enable us to grow in the very character of the Maha Satguru and to redeem the world. All other experiences are distractions or deviations. The supreme guide in these matters is the holy scripture.

## **HEALINGS IN REDEEMER'S NAME**

**3:1** Now Peter and John were going up to the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour (3 pm). **2** And a man lame from birth was being carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple that is called the Beautiful Gate to ask alms of those entering the temple. **6** *But Peter said, "I have no silver and gold, but what I do have I give to you. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk!"* **7** And he took him by the right hand and raised him up, and immediately his feet and ankles were made strong. **8** And leaping up he stood and began to walk, and entered the temple with them, walking and leaping and praising God. **9** And all the people saw him walking and praising God, **10**

and recognized him as the one who sat at the Beautiful Gate of the temple, asking for alms. And they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him. **11** While he clung to Peter and John, all the people, utterly astounded, ran together to them in the portico called Solomon's. **12** And when Peter saw it he addressed the people: "Men of Israel, why do you wonder at this, or why do you stare at us, as though by our own power or piety we have made him walk? **16** And his name—by faith in his name—has made this man strong whom you see and know, and the faith that is through Jesus has given the man this perfect health in the presence of you all.

**4:1** And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them, **2** greatly annoyed because they were teaching the people and proclaiming in Jesus the resurrection from the dead. **3** And they arrested them and put them in custody until the next day, for it was already evening. **4** But many of those who had heard the word believed, and the number of the men came to about five thousand. **5** On the next day their rulers and elders and scribes gathered together in Jerusalem, **6** with Annas the high priest and Caiaphas and John and Alexander, and all who were of the high-priestly family. **7** And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, "By what power or by what name did you do this?" **8** Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, "Rulers of the people and elders, **9** if we are being examined today concerning a good deed done to a crippled man, by what means this man has been healed, **10** let it be known to all of you and to all the people of Israel that by the name of Jesus

Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead—by him this man is standing before you well.

**11** This Jesus is the stone that was rejected by you, the builders, which has become the cornerstone. **12** And *there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.*” **13**

Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were uneducated, common men, they were astonished. And they recognized that they had been with Jesus.

**21** And when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding no way to punish them, because of the people, for all were praising God for what had happened. **32** Now the full number of those who believed were of one heart and soul, and no one said that any of the things that belonged to him was his own, but they had everything in common. **33** And with great power the apostles were giving their testimony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all. **34** There was not a needy person among them, for as many as were owners of lands or houses sold them and brought the proceeds of what was sold **35** and laid it at the apostles’ feet, and it was distributed to each as any had need.

### **PERSECUTION FOR THE FAITH**

**5:12** Now many signs and wonders were regularly done among the people by the hands of the apostles. And they were all together in Solomon’s Portico. **13** None of the rest dared join them, but the people held them in high esteem. **14** And more than ever believers were added to the Lord, multitudes of both men and women, **15** so that they even carried out the sick into the streets and laid them on cots and mats, that as Peter came by at least his shadow might fall on

some of them. **16** The people also gathered from the towns around Jerusalem, bringing the sick and those afflicted with unclean spirits, and they were all healed. **17** But the high priest rose up, and all who were with him (that is, the party of the Sadducees), and filled with jealousy **18** they arrested the apostles and put them in the public prison. **19** But during the night an angel of the Lord opened the prison doors and brought them out, and said, **20** “Go and stand in the temple and speak to the people all the words of this Life.” **21** And when they heard this, they entered the temple at daybreak and began to teach. Now when the high priest came, and those who were with him, they called together the council and all the senate of the people of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. **27** And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And the high priest questioned them, **28** saying, “We strictly charged you not to teach in this name, yet here you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and you intend to bring this man’s blood upon us.” **29** But Peter and the apostles answered, “We must obey God rather than men”. **33** When they heard this, they were enraged and wanted to kill them. **34** But a Pharisee in the council named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law held in honor by all the people, stood up and gave orders to put the men outside for a little while. **35** And he said to them, “Men of Israel, take care what you are about to do with these men.

**FOOT NOTE - ACTS 4:35** The early disciples realizing the brevity of time before the Lord comes to us or before

we go to the Lord, shared liberally with others what each one had. While commune living predates the apostolic period, like the Essenes of Qumran and the Jain communes, it was the early church which gave spiritual foundation to this socio economic principle of 'to everyone according to his need and from everyone according to his capacity'. When communism discarded this divine foundation to embrace natural evolution, their end justified their means leading to atheistic totalitarianism. The Sarvodaya social movement was started by Gandhi on the teaching of the Satguru on 'Unto these last' (in Matthew Chapter 20) as expounded by John Ruskin.

**38** So in the present case I tell you, keep away from these men and let them alone, for if this plan or this undertaking is of man, it will fail; **39** but if it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them. You might even be found opposing God!" So they took his advice, **40** and when they had called in the apostles, they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

**6:7** And the word of God continued to increase, and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests became obedient to the faith. **8** And Stephen (one of the leaders who were in charge of care of widows), full of grace and power, was doing great wonders and signs among the people. **9** Then some of those who belonged to the synagogue of the Freedmen (as it was called), and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and of those from Cilicia and Asia, rose up and disputed with Stephen. **10** But they could not withstand the wisdom and the Spirit with which he was speaking. **11** Then they secretly

instigated men who said, “We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and God.” **12** And they stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes, and they came upon him and seized him and brought him before the council, **13** and they set up false witnesses who said, “This man never ceases to speak words against this holy place and the law, **14** for we have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth will destroy this place and will change the customs that Moses delivered to us.” **15** And gazing at him, all who sat in the council saw that his face was like the face of an angel.

**7:1** And the high priest said, “Are these things so?” **2** And Stephen said: “Brothers and fathers, hear me. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Haran, **3** and said to him, ‘Go out from your land and from your kindred and go into the land that I will show you.’ **44** “Our fathers (Abraham’s descendents) had the tent of witness in the wilderness, just as he who spoke to Moses directed him to make it, according to the pattern that he had seen. **48** Yet the Most High does not dwell in houses made by hands, as the prophet says, **49** “‘Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. What kind of house will you build for me, says the Lord, or what is the place of my rest? **50** Did not my hand make all these things?’ **51** “You stiff-necked people, uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist the Holy Spirit. As your fathers did, so do you. **52** Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who announced beforehand the coming of the

Righteous One, whom you have now betrayed and murdered, **53** you who received the law as delivered by angels and did not keep it.” **54** Now when they heard these things they were enraged, and they ground their teeth at him. **55** But he, full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. **56** And he said, “Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man (Jesus) standing at the right hand of God.” **57** But they cried out with a loud voice and stopped their ears and rushed together at him. **58** Then they cast him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul. **59** And as they were stoning Stephen, he called out, “Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.” **60** And falling to his knees he cried out with a loud voice, “Lord, do not hold this sin against them.” And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

**8:1** And Saul approved of his execution. And there arose on that day a great persecution against the church (assembly of believers) in Jerusalem, and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. **2** Devout men buried Stephen and made great lamentation over him. **3** But Saul was ravaging the church, and entering house after house, he dragged off men and women and committed them to prison. **4** Now those who were scattered went about preaching the word. **5** Philip went down to the city of Samaria and proclaimed to them the Christ. **6** And the crowds with one accord paid attention to what was being said by Philip when they heard him and saw the signs that he did. **7** For unclean spirits, crying out with a

loud voice, came out of many who had them, and many who were paralyzed or lame were healed. **8** So there was much joy in that city. **26** Now an angel of the Lord said to Philip, "Rise and go toward the south to the road that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." This is a desert place. **27** And he rose and went. And there was an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a court official of Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was in charge of all her treasure. He had come to Jerusalem to worship **28** and was returning, seated in his chariot, and he was reading the prophet Isaiah. **29** And the Spirit said to Philip, "Go over and join this chariot." **30** So Philip ran to him and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet and asked, "Do you understand what you are reading?" **31** And he said, "How can I, unless someone guides me?" And he invited Philip to come up and sit with him. **32** Now the passage of the Scripture that he was reading was this: "Like a sheep he was led to the slaughter and like a lamb before its shearer is silent, so he opens not his mouth. **33** In his humiliation justice was denied him. Who can describe his generation? For his life is taken away from the earth." **34** And the eunuch said to Philip, "About whom, I ask you, does the prophet say this, about himself or about someone else?" **35** Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning with this Scripture he told him the good news about Jesus. **36** And as they were going along the road they came to some water, and the eunuch said, "See, here is water! What prevents me from being baptized?" **37** And Philip said, "If you believe with all your heart, you may." And he replied, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."



## **PERSECUTOR SAUL BECOMES A DISCIPLE**

**9:1** But Saul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest **2** and asked him for letters to the synagogues (Jewish prayer and teaching places) at Damascus, so that if he found any belonging to the Way, men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. **3** Now as he went on his way, he approached

Damascus, and suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him.

**4** And falling to the ground he heard a voice saying to him, “Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?” **5** And he said, “Who are you, Lord?” And he said, “I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. **6** But rise and enter the city, and you will be told what you are to do.” **7** The men who were traveling with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but seeing no one. **8** Saul rose from the ground, and although his eyes were opened, he saw nothing. So they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. **9** And for three days he was without sight, and neither ate nor drank. **10** Now there was a disciple at Damascus named Ananias. The Lord said to him in a vision, “Ananias.” And he said, “Here I am, Lord.” **11** And the Lord said to him, “Rise and go to the street called Straight, and at the house of Judas look for a man of Tarsus named Saul, for behold, he is praying, **15** Go, for he is a chosen instrument of mine to carry my name before the Gentiles and kings and the children of Israel. **16** For I will show him how much he must suffer for the sake of my name.” **17** So Ananias departed and entered the house. And laying his hands on him he said, “Brother Saul, the

Lord Jesus who appeared to you on the road by which you came has sent me so that you may regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.” **18** And immediately something like scales fell from his eyes, and he regained his sight. Then he rose and was baptized; **19** and taking food, he was strengthened. For some days he was with the disciples at Damascus. **20** And immediately he proclaimed Jesus in the synagogues, saying, “He is the Son of God.” **21** And all who heard him were amazed and said, “Is not this the man who made havoc in Jerusalem of those who called upon this name? And has he not come here for this purpose, to bring them bound before the chief priests?” **22** But Saul increased all the more in strength, and confounded the Jews who lived in Damascus by proving that Jesus was the Christ. **23** When many days had passed, the Jews plotted to kill him, **24** but their plot became known to Saul. They were watching the gates day and night in order to kill him, **25** but his disciples took him by night and let him down through an opening in the wall, lowering him in a basket. **26** And when he had come to Jerusalem, he attempted to join the disciples. And they were all afraid of him, for they did not believe that he was a disciple. **27** But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles and declared to them how on the road he had seen the Lord, who spoke to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus. **28** So he went in and out among them at Jerusalem, preaching boldly in the name of the Lord. **29** And he spoke and disputed against the Hellenists. But they were seeking to kill him. **30** And when the brothers learned this, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him off to Tarsus. **31** So the church throughout all

Judea and Galilee and Samaria had peace and was being built up. And walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, it multiplied.

### **DEAD RAISED; A CENTURION BECOMES DISCIPLE**

**32** Now as Peter went here and there among them all, he came down also to the saints who lived at Lydda. **36** Now there was in Joppa a disciple named Tabitha, which, translated, means Dorcas. She was full of good works and acts of charity. **37** In those days she became ill and died, and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper room. **38** Since Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men to him, urging him, “Please come to us without delay.” **39** So Peter rose and went with them. And when he arrived, they took him to the upper room. All the widows stood beside him weeping and showing tunics and other garments that Dorcas made while she was with them. **40** But Peter put them all outside, and knelt down and prayed; and turning to the body he said, “Tabitha, arise.” And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter she sat up. **41** And he gave her his hand and raised her up. Then calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive. **42** And it became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord. **43** And he stayed in Joppa for many days with one Simon, a tanner.

**10:1** At Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a centurion of what was known as the Italian Cohort, **2** a devout man who feared God with all his household, gave alms generously to the people, and prayed continually to

God. **3** About the ninth hour of the day he saw clearly in a vision an angel of God come in and say to him, “Cornelius.” **4** And he stared at him in terror and said, “What is it, Lord?” And he said to him, “Your prayers and your alms have ascended as a memorial before God. **5** And now send men to Joppa and bring one Simon who is called Peter. **6** He is lodging with one Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea.” **25** When Peter entered (Caesarea) Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and worshiped him. **26** But Peter lifted him up, saying, “Stand up; I too am a man.” **27** And as he talked with him, he went in and found many persons gathered. **28** And he said to them, “You yourselves know how unlawful it is for a Jew to associate with or to visit anyone of another nation (race), but God has shown me that I should not call any person common or unclean. **34** *So Peter opened his mouth and said: “Truly I understand that God shows no partiality, **35** but in every nation anyone who fears him and does what is right is acceptable to him. **36*** As for the word that he sent to Israel, preaching good news of peace through Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all), **42** And he commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that he is the one appointed by God to be judge of the living and the dead. **43** To him all the prophets bear witness that everyone who believes in him receives forgiveness of sins through his name.” **44** While Peter was still saying these things, the Holy Spirit fell on all who heard the word. **45** And the believers from among the circumcised (Jews) who had come with Peter were amazed, because the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out even on the Gentiles. **46** For they were hearing them speaking in (other) tongues and extolling God.

**11:19** Now those who were scattered because of the persecution that arose over Stephen travelled as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except Jews. **20** But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who on coming to Antioch spoke to the Hellenists (Greeks) also, preaching the Lord Jesus. **21** And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number who believed turned to the Lord. **22** The report of this came to the ears of the church in Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to Antioch. **23** When he came and saw the grace of God, he was glad, and he exhorted them all to remain faithful to the Lord with steadfast purpose, **24** for he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a great many people were added to the Lord. **25** So Barnabas went to Tarsus to look for Saul, **26** and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. For a whole year they met with the church (assembly of believers) and taught a great many people. And in Antioch the disciples were first called Christians.

**27** Now in these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. **28** And one of them named Agabus stood up and foretold by the Spirit that there would be a great famine over all the world (this took place in the days of Claudius). **29** So the disciples determined, everyone according to his ability, to send relief to the brothers living in Judea. **30** And they did so, sending it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

### **SAUL AND BARNABAS SET APART AND SENT**

**13:1** Now there were in the church at Antioch prophets and teachers, Barnabas, Simeon who was called Niger (Black),

Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen a member of the court of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul (also called Paul). **2** While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, “Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.” **3** Then after fasting and praying they laid their hands on them and sent them off. **4** So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus. **5** When they arrived at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had John to assist them.

**14:1** Now at Iconium they entered together into the Jewish synagogue and spoke in such a way that a great number of both Jews and Greeks believed. **2** But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brothers. **3** So they remained for a long time, speaking boldly for the Lord, who bore witness to the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

**FOOT NOTE - ACTS: 11:26** ‘Christian’ was a nickname given to the believers by the Greeks. The holy scripture calls them only as disciples or believers of the ‘Way’, like Margis in Hindi, Mey Vazhiar in Tamil etc.

**8** Now at Lystra there was a man sitting who could not use his feet. He was crippled from birth and had never walked. **9** He listened to Paul (Saul) speaking. And Paul, looking intently at him and seeing that he had faith to be made well, **10** said in a loud voice, “Stand upright on your feet.” And he sprang up and began walking. **11** And when the crowds saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in Lycaonian, “The gods have come down to us in the likeness

of men!” **12** Barnabas they called Zeus, and Paul, Hermes, because he was the chief speaker. **13** And the priest of Zeus, whose temple was at the entrance to the city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates and wanted to offer sacrifice with the crowds. **14** But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of it, they tore their garments and rushed out into the crowd, crying out, **15** “Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men, of like nature with you, and we bring you good news, that you should turn from these vain things to a living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all that is in them. **16** In past generations he allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways. **17** Yet he did not leave himself without witness, for he did good by giving you rains from heaven and fruitful seasons, satisfying your hearts with food and gladness.” **18** Even with these words they scarcely restrained the people from offering sacrifice to them. **19** But Jews came from Antioch and Iconium, and having persuaded the crowds, they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead. **20** But when the disciples gathered about him, he rose up and entered the city, and on the next day he went on with Barnabas to Derbe. **21** When they had preached the gospel to that city and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra and to Iconium and to Antioch, **22** strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith, and saying that through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God. **23** And when they had appointed elders for them in every church, with prayer and fasting they committed them to the Lord in whom they had believed. **24** Then they passed through Pisidia and came to Pamphylia. **25**

And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia, **26** and from there they sailed to Antioch, where they had been commended to the grace of God for the work that they had fulfilled. **27** And when they arrived and gathered the church together,

**FOOT NOTE - ACTS: 16:9** Till now it was only in Asia that suwartha work (evangelism) was done and only by Asians. Centuries later Europe was evangelised. However Paul the Asian initiated it in Europe as given below.

they declared all that God had done with them, and how he had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles. **28** And they remained no little time with the disciples.

### **GOSPEL FROM ASIA TO EUROPE**

**16:9** And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: a man of Macedonia (in Turkey, bordering Europe) was standing there, urging him and saying, “Come over to Macedonia and help us.” **10** And when Paul had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go on into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to preach the gospel to them. **16** As we were going to the place of prayer (in Philipii), we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit of divination and brought her owners much gain by fortune-telling. **17** She followed Paul and us, crying out, “These men are servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to you the way of salvation.” **18** And this she kept doing for many days. Paul, having become greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, “I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.” And it came out that very hour. **19** But when her



owners saw that their hope of gain was gone, they seized Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers.

**23** And when they had inflicted many blows upon them, they threw them into prison, ordering the jailer to keep them safely. **24** Having received this order, he put them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks. **25** About midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and the prisoners were listening to them, **26** and suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken. And immediately all the doors were opened, and everyone's bonds were unfastened. **27** When the jailer woke and saw that the prison doors were open, he drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped. **28** But Paul cried with a loud voice, "Do not harm yourself, for we are all here." **29** And the jailer called for lights and rushed in, and trembling with fear he fell down before Paul and Silas. **30** *Then he brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"* **31** *And they said, "Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved, you and your household."*

**17:16** Now while Paul was waiting for them (Silas and Timothy) at Athens in Greece, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw that the city was full of idols. **17** So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who happened to be there. **18** Some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also conversed with him. And some said,

“What does this babblers wish to say?” Others said, “He seems to be a preacher of foreign divinities”—because he was preaching Jesus and the resurrection. **22** So Paul, standing in the midst of the Areopagus, (the city square) said: “Men of Athens, I perceive that in every way you are very religious. **23** For as I passed along and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, ‘To the unknown god.’ What therefore you worship as unknown, this I proclaim to you. **31** Because he has fixed a day on which he will judge the world in righteousness by (God incarnate as) a man whom he has appointed; and of this he has given assurance to all by raising him from the dead.” **32** Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked. But others said, “We will hear you again about this.”

**18:1** After this Paul left Athens and went to Corinth. **2** And he found a Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius (Roman emperor) had commanded all the Jews to leave Rome. And he went to see them, **3** and because he was of the same trade he stayed with them and worked, for they were tentmakers by trade. **4** And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and tried to persuade Jews and Greeks. **8** Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord, together with his entire household. And many of the Corinthians hearing Paul believed and were baptized. **11** And he stayed a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. **22** When he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the church, and then went down to Antioch. **23** After spending some time there, he departed and

went from one place to the next through the region of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples. **24** Now a Jew named Apollos, a native of Alexandria, came to Ephesus. He was an eloquent man, competent in the Scriptures. **25** He had been instructed in the way of the Lord. And being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things concerning Jesus, though he knew only the baptism of John. **26** He began to speak boldly in the synagogue, but when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took

**FOOT NOTE - ACTS 17:23** When Athens was afflicted by a plague earlier, sacrifices were made to all the known gods. It did not help. Then on the advice of Epimenides the sage from Crete island, the Athenians built an altar to the one ‘Unknown God’ and made sacrifice to him. Plato and Aristotle expounded their philosophies in this city square a few centuries earlier.

him and explained to him the way of God more accurately. **27** And when he wished to cross to Achaia, the brothers encouraged him and wrote to the disciples to welcome him. When he arrived, he greatly helped those who through grace had believed, **28** for he powerfully refuted the Jews in public, showing by the Scriptures that the Christ was Jesus.

**19:1** And it happened that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul passed through the inland country and came to Ephesus. There he found some disciples. **2** And he said to them, “Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?” And they said, “No, we have not even heard that there is a Holy Spirit.” **6** And when Paul had laid his hands on them,

the Holy Spirit came on them, and they began speaking in tongues and prophesying. **7** There were about twelve men in all. **9** When some became stubborn and continued in unbelief speaking evil of the Way before the congregation, he withdrew from them and took the disciples with him, reasoning daily in the hall of Tyrannus. **10** This continued for two years, so that all the residents of Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. **11** And God was doing extraordinary miracles by the hands of Paul, **12** so that even handkerchiefs or aprons that had touched his skin were carried away to the sick, and their diseases left them and the evil spirits came out of them. **18** Also many of those who were now believers came, confessing and divulging their practices. **19** And a number of those who had practiced magic arts brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all. **21** Now after these events Paul resolved in the Spirit to pass through Macedonia and Achaia and go to Jerusalem, saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome."

### **PAUL ARRESTED IN JERUSALEM**

**21:17** When we had come to Jerusalem, the brothers received us gladly. **18** On the following day Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders were present. **19** After greeting them, he related one by one the things that God had done among the Gentiles through his ministry.

(The leaders of the believers in Jerusalem advised Paul to make ceremonial purification for seven days, so that the Jewish believers would not blame him of preaching against observing the Mosaic laws.)

**27** When the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, seeing him in the temple, stirred up the whole crowd and laid hands on him, **28** crying out, “Men of Israel, help! This is the man who is teaching everyone everywhere against the people and the law and this place.

Moreover, he even brought Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place.” **29** For they had previously seen Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, and they supposed that Paul had brought him into the temple. **30** Then all the city was stirred up, and the people ran together. They seized Paul and dragged him out of the temple, and at once the gates were shut. **31** And as they were seeking to kill him, word came to the tribune of the cohort that all Jerusalem was in confusion. **35** And when he came to the steps, he was actually carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd, **36** for the mob of the people followed, crying out, “Away with him!”

**23:11** The following night the Lord stood by Paul and said, “Take courage, for as you have testified to the facts about me in Jerusalem, so you must testify also in Rome.” **12** When it was day, the Jews made a plot and bound themselves by an oath neither to eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. **13** There were more than forty who made this conspiracy. **23** Then he (the tribune) called two of the centurions and said, “Get ready two hundred soldiers, with seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen to go as far as Caesarea at the third hour of the night. **24** Also provide mounts for Paul to ride and bring him safely to Felix the governor.”

**24:24** After some days Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, and he sent for Paul and heard him speak about faith in Christ Jesus. **25** And as he reasoned about righteousness and self-control and the coming judgment, Felix was alarmed and said, “Go away for the present. When I get an opportunity I will summon you.” **26** At the same time he hoped that money would be given him by Paul. So he sent for him often and conversed with him. **27** When two years had elapsed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus. And desiring to do the Jews a favor, Felix left Paul in prison.

**25:9** But Festus (the new Governor), wishing to do the Jews a favor, said to Paul, “Do you wish to go up to Jerusalem and there be tried on these charges before me?” **10** But Paul said, “I am standing before Caesar’s tribunal, where I ought to be tried. To the Jews I have done no wrong, as you yourself know very well. **11** If then I am a wrongdoer and have committed anything for which I deserve to die, I do not seek to escape death. But if there is nothing to their charges against me, no one can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar.” **12** Then Festus, when he had conferred with his council, answered, “To Caesar you have appealed; to Caesar you shall go” (to Rome).

## **PAUL’S MARTYREDOM**

**27:1** And when it was decided that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and some other prisoners to a centurion of the Augustan Cohort named Julius. **2** And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to the ports along the coast of Asia, we put to sea, accompanied by Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica. **14** But soon

a tempestuous wind, called the northeaster, struck down from the land. **15** And when the ship was caught and could not face the wind, we gave way to it and were driven along. (Finally the ship wrecked on the coast of an island called Malta. But all lives on board were saved).

**28:11** After three months we set sail in a ship that had wintered in the island (of Malta), a ship of Alexandria, with the twin gods as a figurehead.

**16** And when we came into Rome, Paul was allowed to stay by himself, with the soldier that guarded him. **30** He lived there two whole years at his own expense, and welcomed all who came to him, **31** proclaiming the kingdom of God and teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness and without hindrance.

## **TEACHINGS OF THE FIRST DISCIPLES**

**PAUL TO THE BELIEVERS IN ROME: 1:16** *I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. 17 For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith for faith, as it is written, "The righteous*

**FOOT NOTE - ACTS: 28:31** At the end Paul was martyred for his faith, by the Roman emperor Nero. Most of the first twelve disciples of Christ, called Salia (apostles), were killed for their faith. That included Thomas, who came to India around 48 AD preached from Taxila in Punjab to Cranganur in

Kerala and was finally martyred in 72 AD in Mylapore in Chennai for his faith.

The believers in Kerala and Tamilnadu owe their origin to disciple Thomas.

We find its impact on the Bhakti movement in India. For details see the

Supplement at the end of this book.

*shall live by faith.*” **18** For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who by their unrighteousness suppress the truth. **19** For what can be known about God is plain to them, because God has shown it to them. **20** For his invisible attributes, namely, his eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly perceived, ever since the creation of the world, in the things that have been made. So they are without excuse. **21** For although they knew God, they did not honor him as God or give thanks to him, but they became futile in their thinking, and their foolish hearts were darkened. **22** Claiming to be wise, they became fools, **23** and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images resembling mortal man and birds and animals and creeping things. **24** Therefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to impurity, to the dishonoring of their bodies among themselves, **25** because they exchanged the truth about God for a lie and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever! Amen. **26** For this reason God gave them up to dishonorable passions. For their women exchanged natural relations for those that are contrary to nature; **27** and the men likewise gave up natural relations with women and were consumed with passion for one another, men committing shameless acts with men and receiving in



themselves the due penalty for their error. **28** And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done. **29** They were filled with all manner of unrighteousness, evil, covetousness, malice. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, maliciousness. They are gossips, **30** slanderers, haters of God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, **31** foolish, faithless, heartless, ruthless.

### **Day of God's Final Judgement**

**2:6** *God will render to each one according to his works: 7 to those who by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honor and immortality, he will give eternal life; 8 but for those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, there*

**FOOT NOTE - ROMANS 1:24** While God's love and care are inclusive of all genders and their biological conditionings, Paul talks here about homosexuality acquired by personal choice or by demonic affliction and the deliverance that is available to the seeker, through the Redeemer. Even persons with congenital sexual disorientation are being restored today by the Redeemer's power and necessary medical and social support.

will be wrath and fury. **9** There will be tribulation and distress for every human being who does evil, the Jew first and also the Greek,

**10** but glory and honor and peace for everyone who does good, the Jew first and also the Greek. **11** For God shows no partiality. **12** For all who have sinned without the (Mosaic)

law will also perish without the law, and all who have sinned under the law will be judged by the law. **16** on that day when, according to my gospel, God judges the secrets of men by Christ Jesus.

**3:21** But now the righteousness of God has been manifested apart from the law, although the (Mosaic) Law and the Prophets bear witness to it— **22** the righteousness of God through faith in Jesus Christ for all who believe (trust and obey). For there is no distinction: **23** *for all have sinned and fall short of the glory (character) of God,* **24** *and are justified by his grace as a gift, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,* **25** *whom God put forward as a propitiation by his blood, to be received by faith. This was to show God's righteousness, because in his divine forbearance he had passed over former sins.* **26** It was to show his righteousness at the present time, so that he might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus. **27** Then what becomes of our boasting? It is excluded. By what kind of law? By a law of works? No, but by the law of faith (trust and obedience). **28** For we hold that one is justified by faith apart from works of the law.

**4:1** What then shall we say was gained by Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh? **2** For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not before God. **3** For what does the Scripture say? “Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him as righteousness.” **4** Now to the one who works, his wages are not counted as a gift but as his due. **5** And to the one who does not work but believes (trusts and obeys) in him who justifies the ungodly,

his faith is counted as righteousness. **22** That is why his faith was “counted to him as righteousness.” **23** But the words “it was counted to him” were not written for his (Abraham) sake alone, **24** but for ours also. It will be counted to us who believe in him who raised from the dead Jesus our Lord, **25** who was delivered up for our trespasses and raised for our justification.

### **Justified by Trust and Obedience (Faith)**

**5:1** *Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Through him we have also obtained access by faith into this grace in which we stand, and we rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 More than that, we rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering produces endurance, 4 and endurance produces character, and character produces hope, 5 and hope does not put us to shame, because God’s love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us. 6 For while we were still weak, at the right time Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For one will scarcely die for a righteous person— though perhaps for a good person one would dare even to die—*

**8** *but God shows his love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. 9* Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God. **17** For if, because of one man’s (Adam’s) trespass, death reigned through that one man, much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and the free gift of righteousness reign in life through the

one man Jesus Christ. **18** Therefore, as one (Adam's) trespass led to condemnation for all men, so one (Jesus') act of righteousness leads to justification and life for all men. **19** *For as by the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, so by the one man's obedience the many will be made righteous.*

**6:1** What shall we say then? Are we to continue in sin that grace may abound? **2** By no means! How can we who died to sin still live in it? **3** Do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? **4** We were buried therefore with him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too might walk in newness of life. **8** Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him. **9** We know that Christ, being raised from the dead, will never die again; death no longer has dominion over him. **11** So you also must consider yourselves dead to sin and alive to God in Christ Jesus. **12** Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, to make you obey its passions. **13** Do not present your members to sin as instruments for unrighteousness, but present yourselves to God as those who have been brought from death to life, and your members to God as instruments for righteousness. **14** *For sin will have no dominion over you, since you are not under law but under grace.* **15** What then? Are we to sin because we are not under law but under grace? By no means! **19** I am speaking in human terms, because of your natural limitations. For just as you once presented your members as slaves to impurity and to lawlessness leading to

more lawlessness, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness leading to sanctification. **22** But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves of God, the fruit you get leads to sanctification and its end, eternal life.

***23** For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

### **Removal of Sins' Penalty, Power and Presence**

**7:18** For I know that nothing good dwells in me, that is, in my flesh.

For I have the desire to do what is right, but not the ability to carry it out. **19** For I do not do (all) the good I want, but the evil I do not want is what I keep on doing. **20** Now if I do what I do not want, it is no longer I who do it, but (the temptation to) sin that dwells within me. **21** So I find it to be a law that when I want to do right, evil lies close at hand.

**22** For I delight in the law of God, in my inner being, **23** but I see in my members (of my body) another law waging war against the law of my mind and making me captive to the law of (presence of) sin that dwells in my members.

**FOOT NOTE - ROMANS 8:2** When a person repents and believes on the Lord Jesus, the penalty of sin over him is cancelled. But the presence of temptation to sin in him and around him continues, in diminishing measure though, as long as he lives in this fallen world. When he reaches God at the end of his obedient life the presence of sin is removed completely.

Then what is the difference between a believer and unbeliever, if both are vulnerable to sin? First the intention. The believer wants to avoid sin whereas an

unbeliever likes or excuses or explains away his sin. The believer also may occasionally fail or falter against his best intention. But he confesses his failure to God and seeks deliverance. He is transparent about his failure and seeks advice and help from a pastor or godly men, whereas secrecy and denial is the mark of an unbeliever. The magnitude and frequency of failure of a believer comes to almost nil either abruptly or over a period of time depending on his background and obedience.

Secondly the believer's identity: The believer is not only a patient who is recovering but also a health worker who fights diseases around him. He is a patient with a white coat on. He enjoys sin neither in himself nor in others. The unbeliever searches the law for the lowest permissible ethical behaviour to escape penalty whereas a believer searches for the highest level and opportunity to transform his society.

The law is always meant for the lawless and not for the patriot or the crown prince. A new earnest believer though a weakling, is a son of God in the making.

**8:1** *There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are (living) in Christ Jesus. [Who walk not according to the flesh but according to the Spirit]* **2** *For the law of the Spirit of life has set you free in Christ Jesus from the law of sin and death.* **3** *For God has done what the law, weakened by the flesh, could not do. By sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, he condemned sin in the flesh,* **4** *in order that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled (by Christ) in us, who walk not according to the flesh but according to the*

*Spirit.* **5** *For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live*

according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit. **6** For to set the mind on the flesh is death, but to set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. **7** For the mind that is set on the flesh is hostile to God, for it does not submit to God's law; indeed, it cannot. **8** Those who are in the flesh cannot please God. **9** You, however, are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if in fact the Spirit of God dwells in you. Anyone who does not have the Spirit of Christ does not belong to him. **11** If the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, he who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit who dwells in you.

### **Growing as Sons of God**

**14** For all who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God. **15** *For you did not receive the spirit of slavery to fall back into fear, but you have received the Spirit of adoption as sons, by whom we cry, "Abba! Father!"* **16** *The Spirit himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God,* **17** *and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ, provided we suffer with him in order that we may also be glorified with him.* **18** For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worth comparing with the glory that is to be revealed to us. **19** For the creation waits with eager longing for the revealing of the sons of God. **20** For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of him who subjected it, in hope **21** that the creation itself will be set free from its bondage to corruption and obtain the freedom of the glory of the children of God. **22** For we know that the whole creation has

been groaning together in the pains of childbirth until now.

**23** *And not only the creation, but we ourselves, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies.*

**24** For in this hope we were saved. Now hope that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for what he sees? **25** But if we hope for what we do not see, we wait for it with patience.

**26** *Likewise the Spirit helps us in our weakness. For we do not know what to pray for as we ought, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words.* **27** *And he who searches hearts knows what is the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints according to the will of God.* **28** *And we know that for those who love God all things work together for good, for those who are called according to his purpose.* **29** For those whom he foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son (Lord

Jesus), in order that he (Lord Jesus) might be the firstborn among many brothers. **30** And those whom he predestined he also called, and those whom he called he also justified, and those whom he justified he also glorified. **31** *What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us?* **32** *He who did not spare his own Son but gave him up for us all, how will he not also with him graciously give us all things?* **33** *Who shall bring any charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies.* **34** *Who is to condemn? Christ Jesus is the one who died (to remove our condemnation) —more than that, who was raised—who is at the right hand of God, who indeed is interceding for us.* **35** *Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or*



*nakedness, or danger, or sword? 37 No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us. 38* For I am sure that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, **39** nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**FOOT NOTE - ROMANS 8:28** Three factors contribute to the health status of a man. First his congenital deficiency, that is the hereditary illness. He is not responsible for that. Second is the infection and environmental pollution. He is partly responsible if he does not protect himself from them. Third is his lifestyle illness. For this he alone is responsible.

Sin in a man has the same three contributing factors. When a man trusts him, the Satguru cancels the congenital and ancestral (Adamic) sin and its bondage on him called Janma Paap or Sahasa Malam. Secondly, the Satguru gives help to the man to fight Parivesha / Parishtiti paap, the environmental sin around him and provides him healthy fellowship and prayers of believers. Thirdly the Satguru helps the man to avoid lifestyle sin called Karma Paap or Kanma Malam by transforming his inner values through the holy scripture.

(Satan condemns man leading him toward suicidal thought. The Lord Jesus corrects man leading him toward eternal life. Father corrects. Foe condemns. Father receives. Foe rejects.)

**10:9** *If you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord (of your life) and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. 10* For with the heart one

believes and is justified, and with the mouth one confesses and is saved. **11** *For the Scripture says, “Everyone who believes in him will not be put to shame.”*

### **Transformation and Growth**

**12:1** I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship. **2** Do not be conformed to this world (its values), but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect. **4** For as in one body we have many members, and the members do not all have the same function, **5** so we, though many, are one body in Christ, and individually members one of another. **6** Having gifts that differ according to the grace given to us, let us use them: if prophecy, in proportion to our faith; **7** if service, in our serving; the one who teaches, in his teaching; **8** the one who exhorts, in his exhortation; the one who contributes, in generosity; the one who leads, with zeal; the one who does acts of mercy, with cheerfulness. **9** Let love be genuine. Abhor what is evil; hold fast to what is good. **10** Love one another with brotherly affection. Outdo one another in showing honor. **11** Do not be slothful in zeal, be fervent in spirit, serve the Lord. **12** Rejoice in hope, be patient in tribulation, be constant in prayer. **13** Contribute to the needs of the saints and seek to show hospitality. **14** Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse them. **15** Rejoice with those who rejoice, weep with those who weep. **16** Live in harmony with one another. Do not be haughty, but associate with the lowly. Never be wise in your own sight. **17** Repay no one evil for

evil, but give thought to do what is honorable in the sight of all. **18** If possible, so far as it depends on you, live peaceably with all. **19** Beloved, never avenge yourselves, but leave it to the wrath of God, for it is written, "Vengeance is mine, I will repay, says the Lord." **20** To the contrary, "if your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him something to drink; for by so doing you will heap burning coals on his head." **21** Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**13:1** Let every person be subject to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those that exist have been instituted by God. **2** Therefore whoever resists the authorities resists what God has appointed, and those who resist will incur judgment. **7** Pay to all what is owed to them: taxes to whom taxes are owed, revenue to whom revenue is owed, respect to whom respect is owed, honor to whom honor is owed. **8** Owe no one anything, except to love each other, for the one who loves another has fulfilled the law. **9** For the commandments, "You shall not commit adultery, You shall not murder, You shall not steal, You shall not covet," and any other commandment, are summed up in this word: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

**10** Love does no wrong to a neighbor; therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. **11** Besides this you know the time, that the hour has come for you to wake from sleep. For salvation is nearer to us now than when we first believed. **12** The night is far gone; the day is at hand. So then let us cast off the works of darkness and put on the armor of light. **14** But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to gratify its desires.

**14:1** As for the one who is weak in faith, welcome him, but not to quarrel over opinions. **2** One person believes he may eat anything, while the weak person eats only vegetables. **3** Let not the one who eats despise the one who abstains, and let not the one who abstains pass judgment on the one who eats, for God has welcomed him. **4** Who are you to pass judgment on the servant of another? It is before his own master that he stands or falls. And he will be upheld, for the Lord is able to make him stand. **12** So then each of us will give an account of himself to God. **13** Therefore let us not pass judgment on one another any longer, but rather decide never to put a stumbling block or hindrance in the way of a brother. **15** For if your brother is grieved by what you eat, you are no longer walking in love. By what you eat, do not destroy the one for whom Christ died. **16** So do not let what you regard as good be spoken of as evil. **20** Do not, for the sake of food (or dress), destroy the work of God. Everything is indeed clean, but it is wrong for anyone to make another stumble by what he eats. **21** It is good not to eat meat or drink wine (or dress) or do anything that causes your brother to stumble.

## **PAUL TO THE BELIEVERS IN CORINTH: Wisdom and Power of God**

**I COR.1:18** *The word of the cross is folly to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.* **19** For it is written, “I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the discernment of the discerning I will thwart.” **20** Where is the one who is wise? Where is the scribe?

Where is the debater of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world? **21** For since, in the wisdom of God, the world did not know God through wisdom, it pleased God through the folly of what we preach to save those who believe. **22** For Jews demand signs and Greeks seek wisdom, **23** but we preach Christ crucified, a stumbling block to Jews and folly to Gentiles, **24** but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. **26** For consider your calling, brothers: not many of you were wise according to worldly standards, not many were powerful, not many were of noble birth. **27** *But God chose what is foolish in the world to shame the wise; God chose what is weak in the world to shame the strong;*

**28** God chose what is low and despised in the world, even things that are not, to bring to nothing things that are, **29** so that no human being might boast in the presence of God. **30** *And because of him you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, righteousness and sanctification and redemption.*

**2:1** And I, when I came to you, brothers, did not come proclaiming to you the testimony of God with lofty speech or wisdom. **2** For I decided to know nothing among you except Jesus Christ and him crucified. **3** And I was with you in weakness and in fear and much trembling, **4** and my speech and my message were not in plausible words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, **5** that your faith might not rest in the wisdom of men but in the power of God. **6** Yet among the mature we do impart wisdom, although it is not a wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are doomed to pass away. **7** But we impart a secret and hidden wisdom of God, which God

decreed before the ages for our glory. **8** None of the rulers of this age understood this, for

**FOOT NOTE - I CORINTHIANS 1:28** In the first century a large number of believers were slaves. The major outpouring of the holy spirit in 1906 started from the ‘Negro washer women and porters’ in Azusa Street in Los Angeles. Prior to that, the out pouring of the holy spirit was in 1875 among the Dalit slaves of Thirunelveli and Travancore in India. Throughout the world it was mostly the marginalised who first responded to the gospel. Men of high birth and brain come to Christ when they discover that their birth and brain are not high enough.

if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

**9** *But, as it is written, “What no eye has seen, nor ear heard, nor the heart of man imagined, what God has prepared for those who love him”* **10** these things God has revealed to us through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches everything, even the depths of God. **14** The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him, and he is not able to understand them because they are spiritually discerned. **15** The spiritual person judges (evaluates) all things, but is himself to be judged by no one.

**3:16** Do you not know that you are God’s temple and that God’s Spirit dwells in you? **17** If anyone destroys God’s temple, God will destroy him (her). For God’s temple is holy, and you are that temple.

### **Do Not Judge Others**

**4:5** Therefore do not pronounce (critical) judgment before

the time, before the Lord comes, who will bring to light the things now hidden in darkness and will disclose the purposes of the heart. Then each one will receive his commendation from God. **7** For who sees anything different in you? What do you have that you did not receive (free)? If then you received it (free), why do you boast as if you did not receive it (free)? **9** For I think that God has exhibited us apostles as last of all, like men sentenced to death, because we have become a spectacle to the world, to angels, and to men. **11** To the present hour we hunger and thirst, we are poorly dressed and buffeted and homeless, **12** and we labor, working with our own hands. When reviled, we bless; when persecuted, we endure; **13** when slandered, we entreat. We have become, and are still, like the scum of the world, the refuse of all things.

### **Ways to Spiritual Death and Hell**

**6:1** When one of you has a grievance against another, does he dare go to law before the unrighteous instead of the saints? **2** Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is to be judged by you, are you incompetent to try trivial cases? **3** Do you not know that we are to judge angels? How much more, then, matters pertaining to this life! **4** So if you have such cases, why do you lay them before those (unbelievers) who have no standing in the church? **5** I say this to your shame. Can it be that there is no one among you wise enough to settle a dispute between the brothers, **6** but brother goes to law against brother, and that before unbelievers? **7** To have lawsuits at all with one another is already a defeat for you.

Why not rather suffer wrong? Why not rather be defrauded?

**8** But you yourselves wrong and defraud—even your own brothers! **9** Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men who practice homosexuality, **10** nor thieves, nor the greedy, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God.

**18** Flee from sexual immorality. Every other sin a person commits is outside the body, but the sexually immoral person sins against his (her) own body. **19** Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God? You are not your own, **20** for you were bought with a price. So glorify (reflect the character of) God in your body.

**7:2** Because of the temptation to sexual immorality, each man should have his own wife and each woman her own husband. **3** The husband should give to his wife her conjugal rights, and likewise the wife to her husband. **4** For the wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. Likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does. **5** Do not deprive one another, except perhaps by agreement for a limited time, that you may devote yourselves to prayer; but then come together again, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your lack of self-control. **7** I wish that all were (celibate) as I myself am. But each has his own gift from God, one of one kind and one of another. **10** To the married I give this charge (not I, but the Lord): the wife should not separate from her



husband **11** (but if she does, she should remain unmarried or else be reconciled to her husband), and the husband should not divorce his wife. **12** To the rest I say (I, not the Lord) that if any brother has a wife who is an unbeliever, and she consents to live with him, he should not divorce her. **13** If any woman has a husband who is an unbeliever, and he consents to live with her, she should not divorce him. **14** For the unbelieving husband is made holy because of his wife, and the unbelieving wife is made holy because of her husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but as it is, they are holy.

**9:24** Do you not know that in a race all the runners run, but only one receives the prize? So run that you may obtain it. **25** Every athlete exercises self-control in all things. They do it to receive a perishable wreath, but we an imperishable. **26** So I do not run aimlessly; I do not box as one beating the air. **27** But I discipline my body and keep it under control, lest after preaching to others I myself should be disqualified.

**10:12** Therefore let anyone who thinks that he stands take heed lest he fall. **13** *No temptation has overtaken you that is not common to man. God is faithful, and he will not let you be tempted beyond your ability, but with the temptation he will also provide the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it.* **14** Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. **20** No, I imply that what pagans sacrifice they offer to demons and not to God. I do not want you to be participants with demons. **23** “All things are lawful,” but not all things are helpful. “All things are lawful,” but not all things build up. **24** Let no one seek his own good, but the good of his

neighbor. **25** Eat whatever is sold in the meat market without raising any question on the ground of conscience. **26** For “the earth is the Lord’s, and the fullness thereof.” **27** If one of the unbelievers invites you to dinner and you are disposed to go, eat whatever is set before you without raising any question on the ground of conscience. **28** But if someone says to you, “This has been offered (to idols) in sacrifice,” then do not eat it, for the sake of the one who informed you, and for the sake of conscience. **31** So, whether you eat or drink, (or dress) whatever you do, do all to (reflect) the glory (character) of God. **32** Give no offense to Jews or to Greeks or to the church of God, **33** just as I try to please everyone in everything I do, not seeking my own advantage, but that of many, that they may be saved.

### **Gifts of the Spirit**

**12:4** Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; **5** and there are varieties of service, but the same Lord; **6** and there are varieties of activities, but it is the same God who empowers them all in everyone. **7** To each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good. **8** For to one is given through the Spirit the utterance of wisdom, and to another the utterance of knowledge according to the same Spirit, **9** to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit, **10** to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another the ability to distinguish between spirits, to another various kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. **11** All these are empowered by one and the same Spirit, who

apportions to each one individually as he wills. **12** For just as the body is one and has many members, and all the members of the body, though many, are one body, so it is with Christ. **26** If one member suffers, all suffer together; if one member is honored, all rejoice together. **27** Now you are the body of Christ and individually members of it. **28** And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healing, helping, administrating, and (speaking) various kinds of tongues.

**13:1** If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. **2** And if I have prophetic powers, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. **3** If I give away all I have, and if I deliver up my body to be burned, but have not love, I gain nothing. **4** Love is patient and kind; love does not envy or boast; it is not arrogant **5** or rude. It does not insist on its own way; it is not irritable or resentful; **6** it does not rejoice at wrongdoing, but rejoices with the truth. **7** Love bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. **8** Love never ends. As for prophecies, they will pass away; as for tongues, they will cease; as for knowledge, it will pass away. **9** For we know in part and we prophesy in part, **10** but when the perfect comes, the partial will pass away. **11** When I was a child, I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I gave up childish ways. **12** For now we see in a mirror dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part; then

I shall know fully, even as I have been fully known. **13** So now faith, hope, and love abide, these three; but the greatest of these is love.

**14:26** What then, brothers? When you come together, each one has a hymn, a lesson, a revelation, a tongue, or an interpretation. Let all things be done for building up. **27** If any speak in a (unknown) tongue, let there be only two or at most three, and each in turn, and let someone interpret. **28** But if there is no one to interpret, let each of them keep silent in church and speak to himself and to God. **29** Let two or three prophets speak, and let the others weigh what is said. **30** If a revelation is made to another sitting there, let the first be silent. **31** For you can all prophesy one by one, so that all may learn and all be encouraged, **32** and the spirits of prophets are subject to prophets. **33** For God is not a God of confusion but of peace.

### **Reward at the End of Life**

**15:51** Behold! I tell you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, **52** in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. **53** For this perishable body must put on the imperishable, and this mortal body must put on immortality. **54** When the perishable puts on the imperishable, and the mortal puts on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory." **55** "O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?" **56** The sting of death is sin, and the power (condemnation) of sin is

(through) the law. **57** But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. **58** Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that in the Lord your labor is not in vain.

**II COR.1:3** *Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, 4 who comforts us in all our affliction, so that we may be able to comfort those who are in any affliction, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. 8* For we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, of the affliction we experienced in Asia. For we were so utterly burdened beyond our strength that we despaired of life itself. **9** Indeed, we felt that we had received the sentence of death. But that was to make us rely not on ourselves but on God who raises the dead. **10** He delivered us from such a deadly peril, and he will deliver us. On him we have set our hope that he will deliver us again. **11** You also must help us by prayer, so that many will give thanks on our behalf for the blessing granted us through the prayers of many.

**2:14** *But thanks be to God, who in Christ always leads us in triumphal procession, and through us spreads the fragrance of the knowledge of him everywhere. 3:12* We have such a hope, we are very bold. **17** Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.

### **Life Beyond**

**4:1** Therefore, having this ministry by the mercy of God, we do not lose heart. **4** In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from

seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. **7** But we have this treasure in jars of clay, to show that the surpassing power belongs to God and not to us. **8** We are afflicted in every way, but not crushed; perplexed, but not driven to despair; **9** persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed; **10** always carrying in the body the death of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be manifested in our bodies. **17** *For this light momentary affliction is preparing for us an eternal weight of glory beyond all comparison,* **18** as we look not to the things that are seen but to the things that are unseen. For the things that are seen are transient, but the things that are unseen are eternal.

### **Eternal Life and Judgement**

**5:1** **For we know that if the tent that is our earthly home is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.** **5** He who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who has given us the Spirit as a guarantee. **6** So we are always of good courage. We know that while we are at home in the body we are away from the Lord, **7** for we walk by faith, not by sight. **8** Yes, we are of good courage, and we would rather be away from the body and at home with the Lord. **9** So whether we are at home or away, we make it our aim to please him. **10** For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may receive what is due for what he has done in the body, whether good or evil. **11** Therefore, knowing the fear of the Lord, we persuade others. But what we are is known to God, and I hope it is known also to your

conscience.

**FOOT NOTE - II CORINTHIANS. 4:17 Purpose of**

**Suffering:** The unbeliever suffers mostly because of his own unethical behaviour and sometimes because of his circumstances. The believer suffers voluntarily for the unbelievers so as to redeem them. However both the believer and the unbeliever face normal trials of living. Sometimes both suffer natural calamities because the whole creation suffers violence due to Adam's first defiance to the rule of the Creator. See Romans 8:18-23.

A believer, whether he suffers for a moral cause or faces normal trials of life, it builds patience and character in him in the image of God. If and when supernatural divine interventions in these sufferings happen to him they build his faith. If miracles do not happen it builds his hope. Because he will see the redemption of his society or blessing on his descendents or receive commendation in heaven. However those who voluntarily suffer the most for the physical or spiritual redemption of others are the least concerned about reward. Prophets, apostles and most missionaries belong to this class. They inspire nations. For an unbeliever, suffering is a warning from God for his repentance and turning to God.

**17** *Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come.* **18** All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; **19** that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. **20** Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us.

We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. **21** *For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.*

**6:1** Working together with him, then, we appeal to you not to receive the grace of God in vain. **2** *For he says, "In a favorable time I listened to you, and in a day of salvation I have helped you." Behold, now is the favorable time; behold, now is the day of salvation.* **3** We put no obstacle in anyone's way, so that no fault may be found with our ministry, **4** but as servants of God we commend ourselves in every way: by great endurance, in afflictions, hardships, calamities, **5** beatings, imprisonments, riots, labors, sleepless nights, hunger; **6** by purity, knowledge, patience, kindness, the Holy Spirit, genuine love; **7** by truthful speech, and the power of God; with the weapons of righteousness for the right hand and for the left; **8** through honor and dishonor, through slander and praise. We are treated as impostors, and yet are true; **9** as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as punished, and yet not killed; **10** as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, yet possessing everything. **14** Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers. For what partnership has righteousness with lawlessness? Or what fellowship has light with darkness?

**7:1** Since we have these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from every defilement of body and spirit, bringing holiness to completion in the fear of God. **10** *For godly grief*



*produces a repentance that leads to salvation without regret, whereas worldly grief produces death.*

**8:21** We aim at what is honorable not only in the Lord's sight but also in the sight of man. (True spirituality becomes visible and tangible).

### **PAUL'S MESSAGE TO THE BELIEVERS IN GALATIA: 2:9**

When James and Cephas (Peter) and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given to me, they gave the right hand of fellowship to Barnabas and me, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the Jews. **10** Only, they asked us to remember the poor, the very thing I was eager to do. **20** I have been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me. And the life I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me. **21** I do not nullify the grace of God, for if righteousness were through the (Mosaic) law, then Christ died for no purpose.

**3:11** Now it is evident that no one is justified before God by the law, for

“The righteous shall live by faith.” **12** But the law is not of faith, rather “The one who does them shall live by them.” **13** *Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us—for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who is hanged on a tree”* **14** *so that in Christ Jesus the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles, so that we might receive the promised Spirit through faith.* **17** This is what I mean: the (Mosaic) law, which came 430 years afterward, does not annul a covenant previously ratified by God, (to Abraham) so as to make the promise void. **18** For if the

inheritance comes by the law, it no longer comes by promise; but God gave it to Abraham by a promise. **26** for in Christ Jesus you are all sons of God, through faith. **28** There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is no male and female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. **29** And if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's offspring, heirs according to promise.

### **Carnality and Spirituality**

**5:16** But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh. **17** For the desires of the flesh are against the Spirit, and the desires of the Spirit are against the flesh, for these are opposed to each other, to keep you from doing the things you want to do. **18** But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. **19** Now the works of the flesh are evident: sexual immorality, impurity, sensuality, **20** idolatry, sorcery, enmity, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, rivalries, dissensions, divisions, **21** envy, drunkenness, orgies, and things like these. I warn you, as I warned you before, that those who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. **22** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, **23** gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law.

**24** And those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. **25** If we live by the Spirit, let us also walk by the Spirit. **6:1** Brothers, if anyone is caught in any transgression, you who are spiritual should restore him in a spirit of gentleness. Keep watch on yourself, lest you too be tempted. **2** Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ. **7** Do not be deceived: God is not mocked, for whatever one sows, that will he also reap. **8** For

the one who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption, but the one who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life. **9** *And let us not grow weary of doing good, for in due season we will reap, if we do not give up.* **10** So then, as we have opportunity, let us do good to everyone, and especially to those who are of the household of faith.

### **MESSAGE TO THE BELIEVERS IN EPHESUS:**

**Our Spiritual Blessings in the Satguru 1:2** Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. **3** Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places, **4** even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before him. In love **5** *he predestined us for adoption as sons through Jesus Christ, according to the purpose of his will,*

**6** to the praise of his glorious grace, with which he has blessed us in the Beloved. **7** *In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace,*

**8** which he lavished upon us, in all wisdom and insight **9** making known to us the mystery of his will, according to his purpose, which he set forth in Christ. **10** as a plan for the fullness of time, to unite all things in him, things in heaven and things on earth. **13** In him you also, when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, and believed in him, were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, **14** who is the guarantee of our inheritance until we acquire possession of it, to the praise of his glory. **16** I do not cease to give thanks for you, remembering you in my prayers, **17** that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give

you a spirit of wisdom and of revelation in the knowledge of him, **18** having the eyes of your hearts enlightened, that you may know what is the hope to which he has called you, what are the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, **19** and what is the immeasurable greatness of his power toward us who believe, according to the working of his great might.

**2:1** And you were dead in the trespasses and sins **2** in which you once walked, following the course of this world, following the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that is now at work in the sons of disobedience— **3** among whom we all once lived in the passions of our flesh, carrying out the desires of the body and the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, like the rest of mankind. **4** *But God, being rich in mercy, because of the great love with which he loved us, 5 even when we were dead in our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved—* **6** and raised us up with him and seated us with him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, **7** so that in the coming ages he might show the immeasurable riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. **8** *For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, 9* not a result of works, so that no one may boast. **10** For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for (doing) good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them. **18** For through him we both have access in one Spirit to the Father. **19** So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household

of God, **20** built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the cornerstone.

**3:8** To me, though I am the very least of all the saints, this grace was given, to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ. **20** Now to him who is able to do far more abundantly than all that we ask or think, according to the power at work within us, **21** to him be glory in the church (sabha) and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, forever and ever. Amen.

### **Our Spiritual Walk**

**4:1** I therefore, a prisoner for the Lord, urge you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling to which you have been called, **2** with all humility and gentleness, with patience, bearing with one another in love, **3** eager to maintain the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. **11** He gave the apostles, the prophets, the evangelists, the shepherds and teachers, **12** to equip the saints for the work of ministry, for building up the body of Christ, **13** until we all attain to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to mature manhood, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ, **25** Therefore, having put away falsehood, let each one of you speak the truth with his neighbor, for we are members one of another. **26** (Even if you) be angry and do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your anger, **27** and give no opportunity to the devil. **29** Let no corrupting talk come out of your mouths, but only such as is good for building up, as fits the occasion, that it may give grace to those who hear. **30** And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

**31** Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. **32** Be kind to one another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you.

**5:1** Therefore be imitators of God, as beloved children. **2** And walk in love, as Christ loved us and gave himself up for us, a fragrant offering and sacrifice to God. **3** But sexual immorality and all impurity or covetousness must not even be named among you, as is proper among saints. **4** Let there be no filthiness nor foolish talk nor crude joking, which are out of place, but instead let there be thanksgiving. **5** For you may be sure of this, that everyone who is sexually immoral or impure, or who is covetous that is, an idolater, has no inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. **7** Therefore do not become partners with them; **8** for at one time you were darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light **9** for the fruit of light is found in all that is good and right and true, **10** and try to discern what is pleasing to the Lord. **11** Take no part in the unfruitful works of darkness, but instead expose them. **12** For it is shameful even to speak of the things that they do in secret. **13** But when anything is exposed by the light, it becomes visible. **15** Look carefully then how you walk, not as unwise but as wise, **16** making the best use of the time, because the days are evil. **17** Therefore do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is. **18** And do not get drunk with wine, for that is debauchery, but be filled with the Spirit, **19** addressing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody to the Lord with your

**FOOT NOTE - EPHESIANS.5:21** Husbands must submit to their wives in all spheres where wives have final responsibility. However every human institution has only one head for the purpose of public relations and point of accountability to the sabha, to the State and to God. Husband is that point, barring exceptional cases. Husband is the first, not necessarily the best, among equals within the family. Wife is created by God, physically and emotionally to contribute best as the second leader of the family barring exceptional situations. In every human institution line of authority runs parallel and proportional with line of responsibility. This is why Adam was punished rightly for Eve's failure. Anarchy in society today is traced down to anarchy at home, which is the basic unit of a nation. Love and obedience are not taught but caught by children through modelling by parents.

heart, **20** giving thanks always and for everything to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, **21** submitting to one another out of reverence for Christ. **22** Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. **23** For the husband is the head of the wife even as Christ is the head of the church, his body, and is himself its Savior. **24** Now as the church submits to Christ, so also wives should submit in everything to their husbands (in which husbands have the final responsibilities).

**25** Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her. **28** In the same way husbands should love their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself.

**6:1** Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right.

**2** “Honor your father and mother” (this is the first commandment with a promise),

**3** “that it may go well with you and that you may live long in the land.” **4** Fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.

### **Our Spiritual Warfare**

**12** For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places. **13** Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand firm.

**14** Stand therefore, having fastened on the belt of truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, **15** and, as shoes for your feet, having put on the readiness given by the gospel of peace. **16** In all circumstances take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming darts of the evil one;

**17** and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God, **18** praying at all times in the Spirit, with all prayer and supplication. To that end keep alert with all perseverance, making supplication for all the saints, **19** and also for me, that words may be given to me in opening my mouth boldly to proclaim the mystery of the gospel, **20** for which I am an ambassador in chains, that I may declare it boldly, as I ought to speak.

### **PAUL’S MESSAGE TO THE BELIEVERS IN**

**PHILIPPI PHILIPPIANS 1:4** Always in every prayer of mine for you all making my prayer with joy, **5** because of



your partnership in the gospel from the first day until now. **6** And I am sure of this, that he who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ. **12** I want you to know, brothers, that what has happened to me has really served to advance the gospel, **13** so that it has become known throughout the whole imperial guard and to all the rest that my imprisonment is for Christ. **14** And most of the brothers, having become confident in the Lord by my imprisonment, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. **20** as it is my eager expectation and hope that I will not be at all ashamed, but that with full courage now as always Christ will be honoured in my body, whether by life or by death. **21** *For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.* **27** Only let your manner of life be worthy of the gospel of Christ, so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of you that you are standing firm in one spirit, with one mind striving side by side for the faith of the gospel, **28** and not frightened in anything by your opponents. This is a clear sign to them of their destruction, but of your salvation, and that from God. **29** *For it has been granted to you that for the sake of Christ you should not only believe in him but also suffer for his sake,* **30** engaged in the same conflict that you saw I had and now hear that I still have.

**2:3** Do nothing from rivalry or conceit, but in humility count others more significant than yourselves. **4** Let each of you look not only to his own interests, but also to the interests of others. **5** Have this mind among yourselves, which is yours in Christ Jesus, **6** who, though he was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped, **7** but

made himself nothing, taking the form of a servant, being born in the likeness of men. **8** And being found in human form, he humbled himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. **9** Therefore God has highly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name, **10** so that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, **11** and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. **12** Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, so now, not only as in my presence but much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, **13** *for it is God who works in you, both to will and to work for his good pleasure.* **14** Do all things without grumbling or questioning, **15** that you may be blameless and innocent, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and twisted generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world, **16** holding fast to the word of life, so that in the day of Christ I may be proud that I did not run in vain or labor in vain. **3:8** Indeed, I count everything as loss because of the surpassing worth of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord. For his sake I have suffered the loss of all things and count them as rubbish, in order that I may gain Christ **10** that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and may share his sufferings, becoming like him in his death. **12** Not that I have already obtained this or am already perfect, but I press on to make it my own, because Christ Jesus has made me his own. **13** Brothers, I do not consider that I have made it my own. But one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and straining forward to what lies ahead, **14** I press on toward the goal for the prize of the

upward call of God in Christ Jesus.

**15** *Let those of us who are mature think this way, and if in anything you think otherwise, God will reveal that also to you.* **16** Only let us hold true to what we have attained. **20** But our citizenship is in heaven, and from it we await a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, **21** who will transform our lowly body to be like his glorious body, by the power that enables him even to subject all things to himself.

**4:1** Therefore, my brothers, whom I love and long for, my joy and crown, stand firm thus in the Lord, my beloved. **4** *Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, Rejoice.* **5** *Let your reasonableness be known to everyone. The Lord is at hand;* **6** *do not be anxious about anything, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God.* **7** *And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.* **8** Finally, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is honourable, whatever is just, whatever is pure, whatever

lovel is commendable, if there is any  
is y, whatever excellence,  
is worthy of praise, think about these  
if there anything things.

**9** What you have learned and received and heard and seen in me— practice these things, and the God of peace will be with you. **19** *And my God will supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.*

## **MESSAGE TO THE BELIEVERS IN COLOSSAE**

**COLOSSIANS 2:6** Therefore, as you received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in him, **7** rooted and built up in him and

established in the faith, just as you were taught, abounding in thanksgiving. **18** Let no one disqualify you, insisting on asceticism and worship of angels, going on in detail about visions, puffed up without reason by his sensuous mind, **19** and not holding fast to the Head, from whom the whole body, nourished and knit together through its joints and ligaments, grows with a growth that is from God.

**3:1** If then you have been raised with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. **11** Here there is not Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave, free; but Christ is all, and in all. **12** Put on then, as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved, compassionate hearts, kindness, humility, meekness, and patience, **13** bearing with one another and, if one has a complaint against another, forgiving each other; as the Lord has forgiven you, so you also must forgive. **14** And above all these put on love, which binds everything together in perfect harmony. **15** *And let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one body. And be thankful.* **16** Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, teaching and admonishing one another in all wisdom, singing psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, with thankfulness in your hearts to God. **17** And whatever you do, in word or deed, do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him. **18** Wives, submit to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord. **19** Husbands, love your wives, and do not be harsh with them. **20** Children, obey your parents in everything, for this pleases the Lord. **21** Fathers, do not provoke your children,

lest they become discouraged. **22** Slaves, obey in everything those who are your earthly masters, not by way of eye-service, as people-pleasers, but with sincerity of heart, fearing the Lord. **4:1** Masters treat your slaves justly and fairly, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

### **MESSAGE TO BELIEVERS IN THESSALONICA**

**I THESS.4:1** Finally, then, brothers, we ask and urge you in the Lord Jesus, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please God, just as you are doing, that you do so more and more.

**FOOT NOTE - COLOSSIANS 4:1** Slavery was practiced by the powerful over the powerless in the ancient world. India had the largest number of slaves and for the longest period in world history. Slavery was not a plan of God for humans. It was a tolerant will of God in the fallen world. God worked his redemption for the slaves through Mosaic law which protected them from tyranny and later through the gospel which legally liberated them worldwide through the valiant efforts of saintly William Wilberforce in Britain in 1807 and William Carey and Rajaram Mohun Roy in India in 1843. The spiritual revival in the US brought abolition of slavery in 1863.

**11** Aspire to live quietly, and to mind your own affairs, and to work with your hands, as we instructed you, **12** so that you may walk properly before outsiders and be dependent on no one. **13** We do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep (dead), that you may not grieve as others do who have no hope. **14** For since we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so, through

Jesus, God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep. **15** For this we declare to you by a word from the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. **16** For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. **17** Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord. **18** Therefore encourage one another with these words.

**5:12** We ask you, brothers, to respect those who labor among you and are over you in the Lord and admonish you, **13** and to esteem them very highly in love because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves. **14** And we urge you, brothers, admonish the idle, encourage the fainthearted, help the weak, be patient with them all. **15** See that no one repays anyone evil for evil, but always seek to do good to one another and to everyone. **16** *Rejoice always,* **17** *pray without ceasing,* **18** *give thanks in all circumstances; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you.* **19** Do not quench the Spirit. **20** Do not despise prophecies, **21** but test everything; hold fast what is good. **22** Abstain from every form of evil. **23** Now may the God of peace himself sanctify you completely, and may your whole spirit and soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. **24** He who calls you is faithful; he will surely do it.

**II THESS.2:1** Now concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him, we ask

you, brothers, **3** Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, **4** who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God. **7** For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work. Only he who now restrains it will do so until he is out of the way. **8** And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the

Lord Jesus will kill with the breath of his mouth and bring to nothing by the appearance of his coming. **9** The coming of the lawless one is by the activity of Satan with all power and false signs and wonders, **10** and with all wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. **16** Now may our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father, who loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace, **17** comfort your hearts and establish them in every good work and word.

### **MESSAGE TO TIMOTHY: The Emerging Young Leader**

**I TIM.1:3** As I urged you when I was going to Macedonia, remain at Ephesus so that you may charge certain persons not to teach any different doctrine, **4** nor to devote themselves to myths and endless genealogies, which promote speculations rather than the stewardship from God that is by faith. **5** The aim of our charge is love that issues from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith. **6** Certain persons, by swerving from these, have wandered away into vain discussion, **8** Now we know that the

(Mosaic) law is good, if one uses it lawfully, **9** understanding this, that the law is not laid down for the just but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for those who strike their fathers and mothers, for murderers, **10** the sexually immoral, men who practice homosexuality, enslavers, liars, perjurers, and whatever else is contrary to sound doctrine, **11** in accordance with the gospel of the glory of the blessed God with which I have been entrusted. **15** The saying is trustworthy and deserving of full acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am the foremost. **16** But I received mercy for this reason, that in me, as the foremost, Jesus Christ might display his perfect patience as an example to those who were to believe in him for eternal life. **17** To the King of ages, immortal, invisible, the only God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen. **18** This charge I entrust to you, Timothy, my child, in accordance with the prophecies previously made about you, that by them you may wage the good

**FOOT NOTE - II THESSALONIANS 2:17** If we are all going to meet the Lord Jesus in heaven at the end of our lives why should he come to earth to meet us? This is to show that the earth belongs to him not Satan. However every believer is expected to be ready always to meet the Lord either in heaven or on earth and live accordingly. warfare, **19** holding faith and a good conscience. By rejecting this, some have made shipwreck of their faith.

**2:1** First of all, then, I urge that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings be made for all people, **2** for kings and all who are in high positions, that we may lead



a peaceful and quiet life, godly and dignified in every way. **3** This is good, and it is pleasing in the sight of God our Savior, **4** who desires all people to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. **8** I desire then that in every place the men should pray, lifting holy hands without anger or quarreling; **9** likewise also that women should adorn themselves in respectable apparel, with modesty (devoid of sensuality) and self-control, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly attire, **10** but with what is proper for women who profess godliness—with good works.

**3:1** The saying is trustworthy: If anyone aspires to the office of overseer, he desires a noble task. **2** Therefore an overseer must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, sober-minded, self-controlled, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, **3** not a drunkard, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money. **4** He must manage his own household well, with all dignity keeping his children submissive, **5** for if someone does not know how to manage his own household, how will he care for God's church? **6** He must not be a recent (believer) convert, or he may become puffed up with conceit and fall into the condemnation of the devil. **7** Moreover, he must be well thought of by outsiders, so that he may not fall into disgrace, into a snare of the devil. **16** Great indeed, we confess, is the mystery of godliness: He was manifested in the flesh, vindicated by the Spirit, seen by angels, proclaimed among the nations, believed on in the world, taken up in glory.

**4:12** Let no one despise you for your youth, but set the believers an example in speech, in conduct, in love, in faith,

in purity. **13** Until I come, devote yourself to the public reading of Scripture, to exhortation, to teaching. **14** Do not neglect the gift you have, which was given you by prophecy when the

**FOOT NOTE - I TIMOTHY 3:1-7; 4:12-16; II TIMOTHY 4:2-5; TITUS 1: 6-8; 2:7-8** The qualifications for a leader or pastor of a sabha (panth) are listed here. He must be a mature teacher of the holy scripture, his life governed by the holy spirit, a father figure in attitude, wise in his words, a man of prayer, patience, character, integrity, simple lifestyle and sacrifice.

council of elders laid their hands on you. **15** Practice these things, immerse yourself in them, so that all may see your progress. **16** Keep a close watch on yourself and on the teaching. Persist in this, for by so doing you will save both yourself and your hearers.

**5:1** Do not rebuke an older man but encourage him as you would a father, younger men as brothers, **2** older women as mothers, younger women as sisters, in all purity. **3** Honor widows who are truly widows.

**4** But if a widow has children or grandchildren, let them first learn to show godliness to their own household and to make some return to their parents, for this is pleasing in the sight of God. **8** But if anyone does not provide for his relatives, and especially for members of his household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever. **9** Let a widow be enrolled if she is not less than sixty years of age, having been the wife of one husband, **10** and having a reputation for

good works: if she has brought up children, has shown hospitality, has washed the feet of the saints, has cared for the afflicted, and has devoted herself to every good work. **19** Do not admit a charge against an elder except on the evidence of two or three witnesses. **20** As for those who persist in sin, rebuke them in the presence of all, so that the rest may stand in fear. **21** In the presence of God and of Christ Jesus and of the elect angels I charge you to keep these rules without prejudging, doing nothing from partiality. **22** Do not be hasty in the laying on of hands, nor take part in the sins of others; keep yourself pure.

**6:6** Now there is great gain in godliness with contentment, **7** for we brought nothing into the world, and we cannot take anything out of the world. **8** But if we have food and clothing, with these we will be content. **9** But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation, into a snare, into many senseless and harmful desires that plunge people into ruin and destruction. **10** For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evils. It is through this craving that some have wandered away from the faith and pierced themselves with many pangs. **11** But as for you, O man of God, flee these things. Pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, steadfastness, gentleness. **12** Fight the good fight of the faith. Take hold of the eternal life to which you were called and about which you made the good confession in the presence of many witnesses. **15** He will display at the proper time—he who is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords, **16** who alone has immortality, who dwells in unapproachable light, whom no one has ever seen

or can see. To him be honor and eternal dominion. Amen. **17** As for the rich in this present age, charge them not to be haughty, nor to set their hopes on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who richly provides us with everything to enjoy. **18** They are to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous and ready to share, **19** thus storing up treasure for themselves as a good foundation for the future, so that they may take hold of that which is truly life.

**II TIMOTHY 2:2** What you have heard from me in the presence of many witnesses entrust to faithful men who will be able to teach others also. **3** Share in suffering as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. **4** No soldier gets entangled in civilian pursuits, since his aim is to please the one who enlisted him. **5** An athlete is not crowned unless he competes according to the rules. **11** *The saying is trustworthy, for: If we have died with him, we will also live with him; 12 if we endure, we will also reign with him; if we deny him, he also will deny us; 21* Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself from what is dishonorable, he will be a vessel for honorable use, set apart as holy, useful to the master of the house, ready for every good work. **22** So flee youthful passions and pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace, along with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart. **23** Have nothing to do with foolish, ignorant controversies; you know that they breed quarrels. **24** And the Lord's servant must not be quarrelsome but kind to everyone, able to teach, patiently enduring evil, **25** correcting his opponents with gentleness. God may perhaps grant them repentance leading to a knowledge of the truth.

**Last Days of the World**

**3:1** But understand this, that in the last days there will come times of difficulty. **2** For people will be lovers of self, lovers of money, proud, arrogant, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, **3** heartless, un-appeasable, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not loving good, **4** treacherous, reckless, swollen with conceit, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, **5** having the appearance of godliness, but denying its power. Avoid such people. **10** You, however, have followed my teaching, my conduct, my aim in life, my faith, my patience, my love, my steadfastness, **11** my persecutions and sufferings that happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium, and at Lystra—which persecutions I endured; yet from them all the Lord rescued me. **12** Indeed, all who desire to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will be persecuted, **13** while evil people and impostors will go on from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived. **16** All Scripture is breathed out by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness, **17** that the man of God may be competent, equipped for every good work.

**4:2** Preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and exhort, with complete patience and teaching. **3** For the time is coming when people will not endure sound teaching, but having itching ears they will accumulate for themselves teachers to suit their own passions, **4** and will turn away from listening to the truth and wander off into myths. **5** As for you, always be sober-minded, endure suffering, do the work of an evangelist, fulfill your ministry. **6** For I am already being poured out as

a drink offering, and the time of my departure has come.

**7** I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. **8** Henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, will award to me on that Day, and not only to me but also to all who have loved his appearing.

### **MESSAGE TO TITUS: Quality of Elders for a Sabha**

**TITUS 1:4** Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. **5** This is why I left you in Crete, so that you might put what remained into order, and appoint elders in every town as I directed you— **6** if anyone is above reproach, the husband of one wife, and his children are believers and not open to the charge of debauchery or insubordination. **7** For an overseer, as God's steward, must be above reproach. He must not be arrogant or quick-tempered or a drunkard or violent or greedy for gain, **8** but hospitable, a lover of good, self-controlled, upright, holy, and disciplined.

**2:2** Older men are to be sober-minded, dignified, self-controlled, sound in faith, in love, and in steadfastness. **3** Older women likewise are to be reverent in behavior, not slanderers or slaves to much wine. They are to teach what is good, **4** and so train the young women to love their husbands and children, **5** to be self-controlled, pure, working at home, kind, and submissive to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be reviled. **6** Likewise, urge the younger men to be self-controlled. **7** Show yourself in all respects to be a model of good works, and in your teaching show integrity, dignity, **8** and sound speech that cannot be condemned, so that an opponent may be put to shame, having nothing evil

to say about us. **11** *For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation for all people, 12 training us to renounce ungodliness and worldly passions, and to live self-controlled, upright, and godly lives in the present age, 13 waiting for our blessed hope, the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ.*

### **BRIEF ARTICLE - CAN GOD SPEAK TO ME TODAY?**

All living beings communicate. Each cell contains a volume of genetic information and instruction, equivalent to a mini computer. They exchange this information from the seed to the plant, from mother to baby. The non-living matters exchange energy and physical laws. There is constant communication between matter and organisms like photosynthesis and inter-continental migration of birds. Therefore God the creator of the cosmos must be able to speak. But most often man is not able to hear him. Some factors are as follows:

Man's ambient noise level today is too high to hear God's voice. The mass media and marketing messages overload man's brain and mind that he has either lost his ability or trust to hear God. In ancient days man was just as clumsy as we are today but he practiced solitude, quietness and reflection which we gave up. He heard God.

God is light. This means God is absolutely transparent between his word and his deed. To hear God's voice, the primary condition is not holiness but honesty. Today's obsession with appearance and image building has put a mask on man that effectively insulates him from hearing God's voice.

The computers speak binary language among them. But for a junior Hindi student the computer speaks in Hindi

language. God, the divine Spirit can speak to the human spirit directly if the believer or the seeker is sensitive, obedient, forgiving and humble. Mature obedient believer can hear God in his spirit as clearly as in a telephone call or SMS or email.

God spoke in the past and speaks today in dreams. The factors that distinguish divine dream from human dreams are the high clarity, deep peace and divine meaning that immediately follow the dream.

God spoke and speaks through visions mainly to those who have no access to the holy scripture or spiritual teachers. Any such vision must be validated subsequently by the scripture or mature teachers. Believers who are involved in deliverance ministry frequently receive God's revelation and instruction through visions.

God spoke and speaks through prophesy by a third person to give instruction to an obedient, repentant believer or seeker. True prophecy will never contradict the holy scripture.

God never wastes his words or time. God speaks only to the man who is ready to obey. For the young in faith or age God speaks through divinely ordained human institutions like godly parents, teachers, pastors and mentors. To hear God hear the elder who hears God. Obey the elder who obeys God.

God also speaks through circumstances. However as a man grows in spiritual understanding God speaks to him almost entirely through the holy scripture because God's mind and God's expectations are revealed in God's written words, which is the Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for human life and behaviour.

A couple who are married for forty years seem to know each other's mind and need so well and respond without



speaking. A child expects continuous speaking from her mother. ‘The silence of God’ is an indication of the enormous confidence God has reposed on us, especially on spiritual elders that we can manage things well without his micromanagement and frequent interventions.

## **FAITH OF THE PROPHETS AND APOSTLES**

**HEBREWS 1:1** Long ago, at many times and in many ways, God spoke to our fathers by the prophets, **2** but in these last days he has spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, through whom also he created the world.

**2:3** How shall we escape if we neglect such a great salvation? It was declared at first by the Lord, and it was attested to us by those who heard, **4** while God also bore witness by signs and wonders and various miracles and by gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

**10** For it was fitting that he, for whom and by whom all things exist, in bringing many sons to glory, should make (Jesus) the founder of their salvation perfect through suffering. **11** For he who sanctifies and those who are sanctified all have one source. That is why he is not ashamed to call them brothers, **12** saying, “I will tell of your name to my brothers; in the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise.” **14** Since therefore the children share in flesh and blood, he (Jesus) himself likewise partook of the same things, that through death he might destroy the one who has the power of death, that is, the devil, **15** and deliver all those who through fear of death were subject to lifelong

slavery. **17** Therefore he (Jesus) had to be made like his brothers in every respect, so that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in the service of God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. **18** *For because he himself has suffered when tempted, he is able to help those who are being tempted.*

**3:1** Therefore, holy brothers, you who share in a heavenly calling, consider Jesus, the apostle and high priest of our confession, **5** Now Moses was faithful in all God's house as a servant, to testify to the things that were to be spoken later, **6** but Christ is faithful over God's house as a son. And we are his house if indeed we hold fast our confidence and our boasting in our hope. **7** Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says, "Today, if you hear his voice, **8** do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, on the day of testing in the wilderness."

**4:1** Therefore, while the promise of entering his rest still stands, let us fear lest any of you should seem to have failed to reach it. **12** For the word of God is living and active, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing to the division of soul and of spirit, of joints and of marrow, and discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart. **13** And no creature is hidden from his sight, but all are naked and exposed to the eyes of him to whom we must give account. **14** Since then we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. **15** *For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but one who in every respect has been tempted as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us then with confidence draw near to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in*

*time of need.*

**6:4** For it is impossible, in the case of those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, and have shared in the Holy Spirit, **5** and have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the age to come, **6** and then have fallen away, to restore them again to repentance, since they are crucifying once again the Son of God to their own harm and holding him up to contempt.

**10:5** When Christ came into the world, he said, “Sacrifices and offerings you have not desired, but a body have you prepared for me; **6** in burnt offerings and sin offerings you have taken no pleasure. **7** Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come to do your will, O God, as it is written of me in the scroll of the book.’ ” **19** *Therefore, brothers, since we have confidence to enter the holy places by the blood of Jesus, **20** by the new and living way that he opened for us through the curtain, that is, through his flesh. **35** Therefore do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward. **36** For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the will of God you may receive what is promised. **37** For, “Yet a little while, and the coming one will come and will not delay; **38** but my righteous one shall live by faith, and if he shrinks back, my soul has no pleasure in him.”*

**11:1** Now faith is the assurance of things hoped for, the conviction of things not seen. **2** For by it the people of old received their commendation. **3** By faith we understand that the universe was created by the word of God, so that what is

seen was not made out of things that are visible. **6** And without faith it is impossible to please him, for whoever would draw near to God must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who seek him. **7** By faith Noah, being warned by God concerning events as yet unseen, in reverent fear constructed an ark for the saving of his household. By this he condemned the world and became an heir of the righteousness that comes by faith. **8** By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to a place that he was to receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going. **9** By faith he went to live in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, living in tents with Isaac and Jacob, heirs with him of the same promise. **10** For he was looking forward to the city that has foundations, whose designer and builder is God. **11** By faith Sarah herself received power to conceive, even when she was past the age, since she considered him faithful who had promised. **12** Therefore from one man, and him as good as dead, were born descendants as many as the stars of heaven and as many as the innumerable grains of sand by the seashore. **13** These all died in faith, not having received the things promised, but having seen them and greeted them from afar, and having acknowledged that they were strangers and exiles on the earth. **16** But as it is, they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for he has prepared for them a city. **17** By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac, and he who had received the promises was in the act of offering up his only son, **18** of whom it was said, "Through Isaac shall your offspring be named."

**24** By faith Moses, when he was grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, **25** choosing rather to be mistreated with the people of God than to enjoy the fleeting pleasures of sin. **26** He considered the reproach of Christ greater wealth than the treasures of Egypt, for he was looking to the reward. **27** By faith he left Egypt, not being afraid of the anger of the king, for he endured as seeing him who is invisible. **32** And what more shall I say? For time would fail me to tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, of David and Samuel and the prophets— **33** who through faith conquered kingdoms, enforced justice, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, **34** quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, were made strong out of weakness, became mighty in war, put foreign armies to flight.

**35** Women received back their dead by resurrection. Some were tortured, refusing to accept release, so that they might rise again to a better life. **36** Others suffered mocking and flogging, and even chains and imprisonment. **37** They were stoned, they were sawn in two, they were killed with the sword. They went about in skins of sheep and goats, destitute, afflicted, mistreated— **38** of whom the world was not worthy—wandering about in deserts and mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

**12:1** Therefore, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us also lay aside every weight, and sin which clings so closely, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, **2** looking to Jesus, the founder and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy that was set before

him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God. **3** Consider him who endured from sinners such hostility against himself, so that you may not grow weary or fainthearted. **4** In your struggle against sin you have not yet resisted to the point of shedding your blood. **5** *And have you forgotten the exhortation that addresses you as sons? "My son, do not regard lightly the discipline of the Lord, nor be weary when reproved by him. **6** For the Lord disciplines the one he loves, and chastises every son whom he receives."* **7** It is for discipline that you have to endure. God is treating you as sons. For what son is there whom his father does not discipline? **9** Besides this, we have had earthly fathers who disciplined us and we respected them. Shall we not much more be

**FOOT NOTE - HEBREWS 11:38** By faith many persons gained. For faith some persons lost. The higher a believer grows in faith the less he receives and more he gives. He will be rewarded at the resurrection. However the person of high faith serves for no reward. This is the legacy of apostles, prophets and missionaries like Pandita Ramabai and Mother Theresa. subject to the Father of spirits and live? **11** For the moment all discipline seems painful rather than pleasant, but later it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it. **14** Strive for peace with everyone, and for the holiness without which no one will see the Lord.

**13:1** Let brotherly love continue. **2** Do not neglect to show hospitality to strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. **3** Remember those who are in prison, as

though in prison with them, and those who are mistreated, since you also are in the body. **4** Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled, for God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterous.

**5** Keep your life free from love of money, and be content with what you have, for he has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." **6** So we can confidently say, "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear; what can man do to me?" **7** Remember your leaders, those who spoke to you the word of God. Consider the outcome of their way of life, and imitate their faith. **8** Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today and forever. **14** For here we have no lasting city, but we seek the city that is to come.

**15** Through him then let us continually offer up a sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of lips that acknowledge his name. **16** Do not neglect to do good and to share what you have, for such sacrifices are pleasing to God. **17** Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they are keeping watch over your souls, as those who will have to give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with groaning, for that would be of no advantage to you.

## **RIGHTEOUS WALK, THE ONLY EVIDENCE OF**

**OUR FAITH JAMES 1:2** Count it all joy, my brothers, when you meet trials of various kinds, **3** for you know that the testing of your faith produces steadfastness. **4** And let steadfastness have its full effect, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing. **5** If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask God, who gives generously to all without reproach, and it will be given him. **9** Let the lowly brother boast in his exaltation,

**10** and the rich in his humiliation, because like a flower of the grass he will pass away. **11** For the sun rises with its scorching heat and withers the grass; its flower falls, and its beauty perishes. So also will the rich man fade away in the midst of his pursuits. **12** Blessed is the man who remains steadfast under trial, for when he has stood the test he will receive the crown of life, which God has promised to those who love him. **13** *Let no one say when he is tempted, "I am being tempted by God," for God cannot be tempted with evil, and he himself tempts no one.* **14** But each person is tempted when he is lured and enticed by his own desire. **15** Then desire when it has conceived gives birth to sin, and sin when it is fully grown brings forth death. **16** Do not be deceived, my beloved brothers. **17** Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights with whom there is no variation or shadow due to change. **18** Of his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. **19** Know this, my beloved brothers: let every person be quick to hear, slow to speak, slow to anger; **20** for the anger of man does not produce the righteousness of God. **21** Therefore put away all filthiness and rampant wickedness and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. **22** But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. **23** For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks intently at his natural face in a mirror. **24** For he looks at himself and goes away and at once forgets what he was like. **26** If anyone thinks he is religious and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his heart, this person's religion is



worthless. **27** Religion that is pure and undefiled before God, the Father, is this: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, and to keep oneself unstained from the world.

**2:1** My brothers, show no partiality as you hold the faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory. **2** For if a man wearing a gold ring and fine clothing comes into your assembly, and a poor man in shabby clothing also comes in, **3** and if you pay attention to the one who wears the fine clothing and say, “You sit here in a good place,” while you say to the poor man, “You stand over there,” or, “Sit down at my feet,” **4** have you not then made distinctions among yourselves and become judges with evil thoughts? **5** Listen, my beloved brothers, has not God chosen those who are poor in the world to be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom, which he has promised to those who love him? **6** But you have dishonored the poor man. Are not the rich the ones who oppress you, and the ones who drag you into court? **14** What good is it, my brothers, if someone says he has faith but does not have works? Can that faith save him? **15** If a brother or sister is poorly clothed and lacking in daily food, **16** and one of you says to them, “Go in peace, be warmed and filled,” without giving them the things needed for the body, what good is that? **17** So also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead.

**21** Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he offered up his son Isaac on the altar? **22** You see that faith was active along with his works, and faith was completed by his works;

**3:4** Look at the ships also: though they are so large and are driven by strong winds, they are guided by a very small rudder wherever the will of the pilot directs. **5** So also the tongue is a small member, yet it boasts of great things. How great a forest is set ablaze by such a small fire! **9** With it we bless our Lord and Father, and with it we curse people who are made in the likeness of God. **10** From the same mouth come blessing and cursing. My brothers, these things ought not to be so.

**16** For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there will be disorder and every vile practice. **17** But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, open to reason, full of mercy and good fruits, impartial and sincere. **18** And a harvest of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.

**4:1** What causes quarrels and what causes fights among you? Is it not this, that your passions are at war within you? **3** You ask and do not receive, because you ask wrongly, to spend it on your passions. **4** You adulterous people! Do you not know that friendship with the (values of the) world is enmity with God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. **6** But he gives more grace. Therefore it says, "God opposes the proud, but gives grace to the humble." **7** *Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.* **8** Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-minded. **9** Be wretched and mourn and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom. **10** Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you.

**FOOT NOTE - JAMES 3:10** Assessment of staff is the responsibility of every manager. Conviction of the unruly is the duty of every judge. We all need to do mental evaluation of persons to build appropriate relationships with each other. However making oral or written opinion of a person unless officially called for is sin. God will punish us for that. Because mental opinion can be erased or altered. Oral or written opinion cannot be. The damage is done. Nothing can hinder our prayer or God's forgiveness to us as effectively as our words damaging others' reputation.

### **Power of Prayer**

**5:1** Come now, you rich, weep and howl for the miseries that are coming upon you. **5** You have lived on the earth in luxury and in self-indulgence. You have fattened your hearts in a day of slaughter. **7** Be patient, therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient about it, until it receives the early and the late rains. **8** You also, be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. **13** Is anyone among you suffering? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing praise. **14** Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. **15** And the prayer of faith will save the one who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.

**16** *Therefore, confess your sins to one another and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous person has great power as it is working.* **17** Elijah

was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed fervently that it might not rain, and for three years and six months it did not rain on the earth. **18** Then he prayed again, and heaven gave rain, and the earth bore its fruit. **19** My brothers, if anyone among you wanders from the truth and someone brings him back, **20** let him know that whoever brings back a sinner from his wandering will save his soul from death and will cover a multitude of sins.

### **MESSAGE FROM PETER**

**I PET.1:3** Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

**4** to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you. **6** In this you rejoice, though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been grieved by various trials, **7** so that the tested genuineness of your faith—more precious than gold that perishes though it is tested by fire—may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ. **10** Concerning this salvation, the prophets who prophesied about the grace that was to be yours searched and inquired carefully, **11** inquiring what person or time the Spirit of Christ in them was indicating when he predicted the sufferings of Christ and the subsequent glories. **14** As obedient children, do not be conformed to the passions of your former ignorance, **15** but as he who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, **16** since it is written, “You shall be holy, for I am holy.” **17** And if you call on him as Father who judges impartially according to each one’s deeds, conduct

yourselves with fear throughout the time of your exile, **18** knowing that you were ransomed from the futile ways inherited from your forefathers, not with perishable things such as silver or gold, **19** but with the precious blood of Christ, like that of a lamb without blemish or spot.

**24** for “All flesh is like grass and all its glory like the flower of grass. The grass withers, and the flower falls”. **25** but the word of the Lord remains forever.” And this word is the good news that was preached to you.

### **Righteous Living**

**2:6** *For it stands in Scripture: “Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a cornerstone chosen and precious, and whoever believes in him will not be put to shame.”* **9** *But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.* **12** Keep your conduct among the Gentiles honorable, so that when they speak against you as evildoers, they may see your good deeds and glorify God on the day of visitation. **13** Be subject for the Lord’s sake to every human institution, whether it be to the emperor as supreme, **14** or to governors as sent by him to punish those who do evil and to praise those who do good. **15** For this is the will of God, that by doing good you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish people. **16** Live as people who are free, not using your freedom as a cover-up for evil, but living as servants of God. **24** He (Jesus) himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness. By his wounds you have been healed.

**3:1** Wives, be subject to your own husbands, so that even if some do not obey the word, they may be won without a word by the conduct of their wives, **2** when they see your respectful and pure conduct. **3** Do not let your adorning be external—the braiding of hair and the putting on of gold jewelry, or the clothing you wear— **4** but let your adorning be the hidden person of the heart with the imperishable beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which in God’s sight is very precious. **5** For this is how the holy women who hoped in God used to adorn themselves, by submitting to their own husbands. **7** Likewise, husbands, live with your wives in an understanding way, showing honor to the woman as the weaker vessel, since they are heirs with you of the grace of life, so that your prayers may not be hindered. **8** Finally, all of you, have unity of mind, sympathy, brotherly love, a tender heart, and a humble mind.

**9** Do not repay evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary, bless, for to this you were called, that you may obtain a blessing. **12** *For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and his ears are open to their prayer. But the face of the Lord is against those who do evil.*”

**4:1** Since therefore Christ suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves with the same way of thinking, for whoever has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, **2** so as to live for the rest of the time in the flesh no longer for human passions but for the will of God. **3** For the time that is past suffices for doing what the Gentiles want to do, living in sensuality, passions, drunkenness, orgies, drinking parties, and lawless idolatry. **4** With respect to this they are surprised when you do not join them in the same flood of debauchery, and they

malign you; **5** but they will give account to him who is ready to judge the living and the dead. **7** The end of all things is at hand; therefore be self-controlled and sober-minded for the sake of your prayers. **8** Above all, keep loving one another earnestly, since love covers a multitude of sins. **9** Show hospitality to one another without grumbling. **10** As each has received a gift, use it to serve one another, as good stewards of God's varied grace: **11** whoever speaks, as one who speaks oracles of God; whoever serves, as one who serves by the strength that God supplies—in order that in everything God may be glorified through Jesus Christ. To him belong glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. **12** Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery trial when it comes upon you to test you, as though something strange were happening to you. **13** But rejoice insofar as you share Christ's sufferings, that you may also rejoice and be glad when his glory is revealed. **14** If you are insulted for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you.

**FOOT NOTE - I PETER 4:14** We did not choose our origin - our family, place, caste, tribe, health, DNA, wealth, poverty, race, language, religious or moral environment. Therefore we are not accountable or responsible for what we were born with. But we are primarily responsible for our destination, where we end our life. With God's grace we can end our life as a blessing and inspiration to a multitude far greater than we ever dreamed of. On the Final day God will judge each one in proportion to the distance traversed, from his origin to his destination, the light and power received, his positive and negative environment, the opportunities and

obstacles faced on his way. God is the wisest judge and he makes no error.

**5:6** *Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God so that at the proper time he may exalt you,* **7** casting all your anxieties on him, because he cares for you. **8** Be sober-minded; be watchful. Your adversary the devil prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

**II PET.1:3** *His divine power has granted to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him who called us to his own glory and excellence.* **5** For this very reason, make every effort to supplement your faith with virtue, and virtue with knowledge, **6** and knowledge with self-control, and self-control with steadfastness, and steadfastness with godliness, **7** and godliness with brotherly affection, and brotherly affection with love. **10** Therefore, brothers, be all the more diligent to make your calling and election sure, for if you practice these qualities you will never fall. **14** since I know that the putting off of my body will be soon, as our Lord Jesus Christ made clear to me. **15** And I will make every effort so that after my departure you may be able at any time to recall these things. **16** For we did not follow cleverly devised myths when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. **17** For when he received honor and glory from God the Father, and the voice was borne to him by the Majestic Glory, “This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased,” **18** we ourselves heard this very voice borne from heaven, for we were with him on the holy mountain. **21** For no prophecy was ever produced



by the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit.

### **End of the World**

**2:1** But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. **2** And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of truth will be blasphemed. **3** And in their greed they will exploit you with false words. Their condemnation from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep. **4** For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to chains of gloomy darkness to be kept until the judgment; **5** if he did not spare the ancient world, but preserved Noah, a herald of righteousness, with seven others, when he brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly; **6** if by turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah to ashes he condemned them to extinction, making them an example of what is going to happen to the ungodly; **7** and if he rescued righteous Lot, greatly distressed by the sensual conduct of the wicked **8** (for as that righteous man lived among them day after day, he was tormenting his righteous soul over their lawless deeds that he saw and heard); **9** *then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment until the day of judgment.* **10** and especially those who indulge in the lust of defiling passion and despise authority. Bold and willful, they do not tremble as they blaspheme the glorious ones.

**3:3** Know this first of all, that scoffers will come in the last

days with scoffing, following their own sinful desires. **4** They will say, “Where is the promise of his coming? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all things are continuing as they were from the beginning of creation.” **8** But do not overlook this one fact, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. **9** *The Lord is not slow to fulfill his promise as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should reach repentance.*

**10** But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, and then the heavens will pass away with a roar, and the heavenly bodies will be burned up and dissolved, and the earth and the works that are done on it will be exposed. **11** Since all these things are thus to be dissolved, what sort of people ought you to be in lives of holiness and godliness. **12** waiting for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be set on fire and dissolved, and the heavenly bodies will melt as they burn! **13** **But according to his promise we are waiting for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.**

### **MESSAGE FROM JOHN: Walk in God’s Light**

**I JOHN 1:1** That (Jesus) which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we looked upon and have touched with our hands, concerning the word of life—**2** The life was made manifest, and we have seen it, and testify to it and proclaim

**FOOT NOTE - II PETER 3:9** It is man’s delay in repentance that delays the Lord’s return. Also see

Matthew 24:14. It is man's delay in preaching the Mukti to all the people groups, races, castes and tribes of the world. It is not the Lord's delay.

to you the eternal life, which was with the Father and was made manifest to us— **5** This is the message we have heard from him and proclaim to you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. **6** If we say we have fellowship with him while we walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. **7** *But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin.* **8** If we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. **9** *If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.*

**2:3** And by this we know that we have come to know him, if we keep his commandments. **4** Whoever says "I know him" but does not keep his commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him, **9** Whoever says he is in the light and hates his brother is still in darkness. **15** Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. **16** For all that is in the world—the desires of the flesh and the desires of the eyes and pride in possessions—is not from the Father but is from the world. **17** *And the world is passing away along with its desires, but whoever does the will of God abides forever.*

**3:1** *See what kind of love the Father has given to us, that we should be called children of God; and so we are. The reason why the world does not know us is that it did not know him.*  
**2** *Beloved, we are God's children now, and what we will be*

*has not yet appeared; but we know that when he appears we shall be like him, because we shall see him as he is.* **6** No one who abides in him keeps on sinning; no one who keeps on sinning has either seen him or known him. **8** Whoever makes a practice of sinning is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning. *The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the works of the devil.* **9** No one born of God makes a practice of sinning, for God's seed abides in him, and he cannot keep on sinning because he has been born of God. **14** We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. Whoever does not love abides in death. **16** By this we know love, that he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. **17** But if anyone has the world's goods and sees his brother in need, yet closes his heart against him, how does God's love abide in him? **18** Little children, let us not love in word or talk but in deed and in truth. **19** By this we shall know that we are of the truth and reassure our heart before him; **20** for whenever our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and he knows everything. **21** Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; **22** and *whatever we ask we receive from him, because we keep his commandments and do what pleases him.*

**4:1** Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, for many false prophets have gone out into the world. **4** Little children, you are from God and have overcome them, for *he who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.* **14** And we have seen

and testify that the Father has sent his Son to be the Savior of the world. **18** *There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear.*

For fear has to do with punishment, and whoever fears has not been perfected in love. **19** We love because he first loved us. **20** If anyone says, “I love God,” and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen cannot love God whom he has not seen. **21** And this commandment we have from him: whoever loves God must also love his brother.

### **MESSAGE FROM JUDE: End of the World and Judgement**

**1:5** Now I want to remind you, although you once fully knew it, that Jesus, who saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe. **6** And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day— **7** just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the surrounding cities, which likewise indulged in sexual immorality and pursued unnatural desire, serve as an example by under-going a punishment of eternal fire.

**17** But you must remember, beloved, the predictions of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ. **18** They said to you, **“In the last time there will be scoffers, following their own ungodly passions.”** **20** But you, beloved, building yourselves up in your most holy faith and praying in the Holy Spirit, **21** keep yourselves in the love of God, waiting for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ that leads to eternal life. **22** And have mercy on those who doubt; **23** save others

by snatching them out of the fire; to others show mercy with fear, hating even the garment stained by the flesh. **24** Now to him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before the presence of his glory with great joy, **25** to the only God, our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen.

## **REVELATION ABOUT THE END OF THE WORLD**

### **Return of Jesus Christ**

**REV.1:1** The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show to his servants the things that must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, **2** who bore witness to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw. **3** Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it, for the time is near. **4** John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven spirits who are before his throne, **5** and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of kings on earth.

To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood **6** and made us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father, to him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. **7 Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him, and all tribes of the earth will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen. 8 “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord**

**God, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”**

**4:1** After this I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven! And the first voice, which I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet, said,

“Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this.” **2** At once I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne stood in heaven, with one seated on the throne. **8** And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and within, and day and night they never cease to say, “Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!” **9** And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who is seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever, **10** the twenty-four elders fall down before him who is seated on the throne and worship him who lives forever and ever. They cast their crowns before the throne, saying, **11** “Worthy are you, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things, and by your will they existed and were created.”

**5:9** And they sang a new song, saying, “Worthy are you (Lord Jesus) to take the scroll and to open its seals, for **you were slain, and by your**

**blood you ransomed people for God from every tribe and language and people and nation, 10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth.”**

11 Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing!”

**7:9 After this I looked, and behold, a great multitude that no one could number, from every nation, from all tribes and peoples and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands, 10 and crying out with a loud voice, “Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb (Jesus)!” 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 12 saying, “Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might be to our God forever and ever! Amen.” 13 Then one of the elders addressed me, saying, “Who are these, clothed in white robes, and from where have they come?” 14 I said to him, “Sir, you know.” And he said to me, “These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation. They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 “Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will shelter them with his presence. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any scorching heat. 17 For the Lamb in the midst of the throne will be their shepherd, and he will**



**guide them to springs of living water, and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”**

**FOOT NOTE - REVELATION.5:10** The book of Revelation talks about the Lord’s rule on earth for one thousand years. There have been different interpretations about this period. All of them, assume the same linear time frame for both the earth and heaven. However the Lord as well as the believer in heaven transcend linear time, space and matter. See II Peter 3:8 and Psalm 90:4. The main lesson we must learn in this book is that the believer, obedient till his death, will live and rule in heaven.

### **Final End of Evil**

**12:9** And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world--he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. **10** And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, “Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for **(Satan) the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God. 11 And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death. 12** Therefore, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!”

**13: 1** And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns

and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. **11** Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon. **12** It exercises all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed.

**16** Also it causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to be marked on the right hand or the forehead, **17** so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name. **18** This calls for wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666.

**FOOT NOTE - REVELATION 13:1** Scholars see these two Beasts as Roman emperors Nero (54-68 AD) and Domitian (81-96 AD) who persecuted and massacred thousands of Christians for the reason that they refused to worship the emperor as god. By the Hebrew method of numbering of alphabets, called Gemetria, the name Neron Caesar amounted to 666. John had to use this code number for the safety of Christians.

Scholars see this passage also as part of the larger end time prophesy. The indicators are the digitising and integration of all information globally, including the biometric data of all humans, the man-machine linking, globalisation of world trade, genetic manipulations on human life, centralised surveillance of masses with the possibility of dictatorial control by an ungodly few. The risk is the exponential explosion of knowledge in the end

time (as predicted in Daniel 12:4) without wisdom (which comes by obedience) to manage it ethically. See II Thessalonians 2:1-10.

**15:2** And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire— and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands. **3** And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, “Great and amazing are your deeds, O Lord God the Almighty! Just and true are your ways, O King of the nations! **4** Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify your name? For you alone are holy. All nations will come and worship you, for your righteous acts have been revealed.”

**19:1** After this I heard what seemed to be the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, crying out, “Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God, **2** for his judgments are true and just; for he has judged the great prostitute (empire of the lawless Anti Christ) who corrupted the earth with her immorality, and has avenged on her the blood of his servants.” **3** Once more they cried out, “Hallelujah! The smoke from her goes up forever and ever.” **4** And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who was seated on the throne, saying, “Amen. Hallelujah!” **5** And from the throne came a voice saying, “Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, small and great.” **6** Then I heard what seemed to be the voice of a great multitude, like the roar of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, crying out, “Hallelujah! For the Lord our God the Almighty reigns. **7** Let us rejoice and exult and give him the glory, for the

marriage of the Lamb has come, and his Bride (Assembly of believers) has made herself ready; **8** it was granted her to clothe herself with fine linen, bright and pure”— for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints. **9** And the angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.” And he said to me, “These are the true words of God.” **10** Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God.” For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. **20** And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur.

### **Final Judgement**

**20:11 Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done.**

(‘The dead standing’, a total contrast to our last impression of our departed beloved ones as lying down dead with closed eyes, still and chill.)

**13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they**

were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done. **14 Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. 15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.**

### **Our Life in Heaven**

**21:1** Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more. **2** And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem (Ur Salem=City of Peace), coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. **3** And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, **“Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God. 4 He will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain anymore, for the former things have passed away.”** **5** *And he who was seated on the throne said, “Behold, I am making all things new.” Also he said, “Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true.”* **6** And he said to me, “It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will give from the spring of the water of life without payment. **7 The one who conquers will have this heritage, and I will be his God and he will be my son. 8** But as for the cowardly (to repent), the faithless, the detestable, as for murderers, the sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters (who worship matter), and all liars, their portion

will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death.” **22 And I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb.**

**23 And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and its lamp is the Lamb. 24 By its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it, 25** and its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there. **26** They will bring into it the glory and the honor (cultural values) of the nations. **27** But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only those who are written in the Lamb’s book of life.

**22:1 Then the angel showed me the river of the water of life, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb**

**2** through the middle of the street of the city; also, on either side of the river, the tree of life with its twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. **3** No longer will there be anything accursed, but the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants will worship him. **4** They will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads. **5** *And night will be no more. They will need no light of lamp or sun, for the Lord God will be their light, and they will reign forever and ever.* **6** And he said to me, “These words are trustworthy and true. And the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must soon take place.” **11** Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy.” **12**

**“Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense with me, to repay everyone for what he has done. 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.”**

## **BRIEF ARTICLE - PURPOSE OF HELL**

Every oil refinery and chemical plant has a very tall chimney, which continuously burns the toxic waste gases, in order to keep the plant safe from lethal pollution. All hospitals have incinerators which burn the toxic bio-waste, to keep the hospital and patients safe from lethal infection. Every nuclear plant has its waste container and disposal system to eliminate or isolate lethal radiation. Hell is the container and disposal system for keeping the cosmos from moral pollution. This system was not designed for man but for the defiant evil spirit beings. However men can chose to go there by aligning with those defiant spirits.

The holy scripture tells that hell is a graded place, as every penal house is. Conviction into hell is graded as every judicial system does. The more destructive a crime is, the more severe the penalty in hell. A man who harms himself is punished less and a man who harms many others punished more. A woman who pollutes a whole society is punished very hard. A person who invents or markets new forms of vileness, perversions, violence or wickedness will be punished on par with the evil spirits because that is the role of an evil spirit. Hell includes persons who were given more light and opportunity but chose more darkness. Hell includes the forgiven who do not forgive others. Hell includes the rebels.

None of us would risk staying overnight in a city or nation which does not have prisons but only a series of pious

instructions. A legal code is a mockery without a penal code. Hell is a necessary future pain there to deter the callous here and now. No man goes to hell because of his failure but because of his choice not to admit his failure. Because of his choice not to desire to change. The judiciary calls that desire as 'approver'. Hell is the only place where repentance is not possible. Hell lies beyond the border of grace. Hell includes smart criminals who escaped the human judiciary.

The simple are engrossed with the temperature of the flames or the number of demons as one's compulsory companions in hell. The existentialist calls these companions as 'other people' each living on her/his own terms. The real torment in hell is the total absence of love and ethics. Like stubborn cancer cells the evil beings in hell not only resist annihilation but also promote evil and hate in other willing beings.

Hell is no fiction. A small evidence of the torment there, is seen here and now in the torment of a demon possessed man or woman near us till he/ she is delivered in the name and power of Christ. Thus Christ cannot be the tormentor of humans in hell as well as their deliverer on earth. The suffering of humans in hell is perpetuated by the presence of evil spirit beings who derive pleasure in the pain inflicted on others.

Hell is a moral black hole. It sucks in all who venture towards its orbit. (I Peter 5:8) Like terrorist gangs who seek civilian shield for their survival and action, the evil spirit beings in hell seek human shield (See Mt.:8:29)

Intellectuals have speculated on the duration of suffering. The holy scripture says that hell is everlasting because its ethical purpose (of segregation of evil) is everlasting. The penalty for the individual evil spirit beings in hell may also be everlasting. About individual man there the scripture is



non descriptive because hell was not designed for man. We do not know if eternity in divine language is synonymous with infinity in human language. Time is linear for man till he dies. When he dies he transcends space, matter and linear time as a spirit being.

Hell does not exist by the mandate of majority human opinion. Hell exists by the moral will of God. In case, the human suffering in hell is not reformatory in nature what is its purpose? We humans are not given all its divine purposes. The Satguru shows (in Luke 12:5) that the main purpose is to warn us here and now to avoid it. A drunkard cannot wander inside a war zone and complain of ‘meaningless’ mortar attack. A burglar cannot trespass into a power station and complain of ‘unreasonable’ level of electric shock.

If all the hundreds of fulfilled prophecies of the holy scripture are evidence of its absolutely trustworthy statements, the scores of prophecies about hell are to be taken seriously. The figure of speech in human language to describe hell does not annul the fact that hell is a serious ethical consequential penal prolonged experience. That is the reason God came to earth, suffered, died for human sin and made atonement. John 3:16 God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish (in hell) but have eternal life. Avoid evil. Obey God’s Word.

### **What blessings can I expect if I follow the teaching of the Maha Satguru?**

- The supreme blessing is mukti, redemption from spiritual death and hell into divine life. See John 3:16. This eternal life transcends time, space, and matter.

- The second and immediate blessing is shanti (peace) in your spirit, even while your circumstances still remain the same and not yet started changing for the better.
- As you grow in bhakti, in prayer, scripture meditation and obedience to God's written word, demonic oppression, inexplicable fear, suicidal thoughts, self hate, addiction, bitterness etc. begin to fade and disappear sooner or later.
- God begins to communicate with you and guide you through the holy scripture, spiritual teachers, circumstances, dreams, prophecy, visions etc. depending on your need, desire and obedience.
- Healing begins to take place, either instantly or over a long period, in your mind, emotions or body. This depends on your trust and obedience.
- You begin to see redemption of others for whom you pray or witness.
- Your circumstances begin to change in answer to prayer. Inter personal relationships improve. However you should not expect instant miracles, especially in unredeemed people's attitude and values. Human will is the hardest thing in the world to change.
- Super naturals begin to happen in your material world. God does not promise affluence. But God meets our very basic needs of food, shelter, clothing, job, loving family and godly friends. Your trust and obedience matter in this.
- No two persons on this earth have identical background and needs. For a real estate man God may grant a large capital or loan. But for a research scientist God grants wisdom, not capital; for a corporate manager leadership

skills; for a mother patience to produce heroes. Do not ask for what is not your need. If you insist, God may grant it and that will harm you. See I Timothy 6.

- God gives spiritual anointing and spiritual gifts to all believers (See I Corinthians. 12) to witness and serve others. When you obey God's authority in your life evil powers obey your authority and leave from others whom you pray for.
- God nurtures fruit of the spirit in you (Galatians 5) so that you reflect the character (mahima, glory) of God. You begin to live for others especially for the needy. Others begin to live for you. Therefore you gain intense and eternal purpose in life.
- As he did with prophet Abraham, God first blesses you and then he makes you a blessing to our nation. The first is the means, the second is his end purpose.
- The ultimate blessing is that you reflect God's character (mahima) and share in God's redemptive responsibility. Thus you grow to become a mature adult son/daughter of God.

Oh Maha Satguru Yesu  
By your prayashchit balida  
You redeemed me from my paap  
Take me from spiritual death to life  
Take me from darkness to light  
Take me from ignorance to wisdom  
Make me your child.

## **SUPPLEMENTS**

## **1. MAHA SATGURU IN OUR INDIAN CULTURES**

Our highly cherished Indian cultural traits can be categorised into the following:

### **(A) Ethically healthy practices:**

Value for lives, promise keeping, loyalty to spouse, family, village and to society; patriotism, love for people, respect for elders, care for the weak and vulnerable, protection for children, simple life style, commune life, collective decision making, harmony with nature etc.

These traits are fully scriptural. We must preserve, promote and propagate them.

### **(B) Ethically neutral practices:**

Music, poetry, arts, sports, children dance, folk dance (within moral values), architecture, food habits, decorations, ways of dressing (with Indian modesty) ornaments, language, names of persons, ways of addressing persons (anna, akka, bhaiya, dhidhi etc) manners of greeting (folded hands, bowing before elders etc) showing respect (removing foot wear or covering head inside worship place etc).

We should not disturb or replace or destroy them. They give beauty, meaning and bonding to human relationships.

### **(C) Cultural traits which acquired religious colour:**

Harvest festivals (Sankranti, Pongal, Basant, Bihu, Lohri etc)

Decorations (Sandal paste, saffron, coconut, flowers, rangoli, kolam, mango leaves, banana leaves, etc)

Social rites (for birth, puberty, marriage, pregnancy, death,

last rites to parents) Respect for ancestors (Garlanding their pictures, obeisance without doing puja)

Priests through subsequent legends brought these cultural traits under religious control. Replace the religious part. Maintain the cultural part.

**(D) Religious traits which became cultural practices today:**

Names of gods (Indra, Mitra, Apollo, June, Esther, Usha, Shyam etc).

Yogasana (without mental or spiritual manipulations).

Remove the religious part if any. Use the cultural part.

**(E) Religious traits that have become partly cultural but remain partly religious:**

Tilak, pottu, chendur; socio ritual ornaments, annual village mela etc.

Avoid the religious part and use the socio cultural part if very necessary in your current circumstance.

**(F) Persons with names of demonic spirit beings:**

If necessary the persons or their children can take, additionally, some beautiful and meaningful Indian cultural names like Krupa, Asha, Dhayanidhi, Nityanand, Aashish, Guru Charan, Amrit Singh, Arul Nesan, Bhagyavathi, Roshini, Bharkat, Siddique, Saleem etc which are all very scriptural names. Albert, Robert, Edward, Henry etc are Celtic Teutonic clan and tribal names. They are not Christian names.

**(G) Cultural traits bound by historic, geographic, tribal, economic or safety compulsions:**

Marriage within caste or tribe; village or community restrictions on certain practices etc.

Over necessary period of time, bring changes. Abrupt changes can bring avoidable difficulties to the disciple's personal faith and eliminate his opportunity to lead his people to the Satguru.

**The following are some useful guidelines:**

**a.** There is no such thing as “Christian culture” in the world. They are Hebrew, Syrian, Arabic, European and other cultures, which were influenced by the Christian faith for about 1000 years or more.

Similarly there is no such thing as Hindu culture. There are only Aryan, Dravidian, Mongoloid, Austroloid and Nigrity cultures in India, which were influenced by Buddhist, Jainic, Vedic, Islamic, Saivite, Vaishnavite, Christian and other faiths to varying degrees of influence.

When more people in a culture become disciples of the Satguru more of its core values reflect his character. All the non-value specific traits of the culture can and should continue to retain their distinctives.

**b.** The demarcation lines between the above ABCDEFG categories are not legal boundaries. They vary from culture to culture. You need to

make a careful study of your culture and of the holy scripture and draw demarcation lines for your own need. Do not be guided by any person who does not have a wide and deep understanding of your culture and the holy scripture.

**c.** All cultural traits drift with time by absorbing new entities from other cultures, discarding some, transforming some etc. No culture remains static permanently. However changes

must take place very slowly and without compromising on scriptural morality. Sudden or fast changes forced on a culture or even on an individual, disrupts its/his core values and destroys its life. Redraw the ABCDEFG lines every few years for your family or group or culture.

d. The Satguru allows much socio cultural accommodation to a new disciple which he does not allow for a tenth generation disciple. What he allows for a girl from an orthodox family he does not allow for a senior pastor.

e. Living faith (bhakti) in the Satguru brings forth as many cultural expressions as the number of cultures in the world.

Culture is the container. Bhakti is the content. The Maha Satguru as Prajapathy (Lord of all humanity) not only permits but preserves everything beautiful in our Indian cultures so that Satguru bhakti can flourish all over our motherland.

## **2. 'OUR INDIAN GURUS ON THE MAHA SATGURU'**

This article gives the sayings of about fifty of our gurus, from ancient

Indian seers to the sages of last century who spoke on the need for our spiritual redemption, the need for a self sacrificing Redeemer or predicted the coming of the Maha Satguru as prayashchit balidan. Visit the website of 'The Bible Society of India' for this article.

## **3. 'LET THE HOLY SCRIPTURE ANSWER YOUR LIFE QUESTIONS'**

Readers who have no access to a pastor or spiritual teacher can do self study of the holy scripture with this guide to find

answers to their life issues. There are 52 topics for study in 52 weeks as a family, study group, or sabha. Visit the website of 'The Bible Society of India'.